

3 2044 010 158 046

24232.14



HARV
COL
LI

BORROW
VERDUE
RETURN
FORE TH
W. NON-I
CES DOE
OWER FR

Harvard College
Cambridge, MA 0

WIDENER

WIDENER

SEP 10 1998

NOV 20 1998

WIDENER

INC. ...



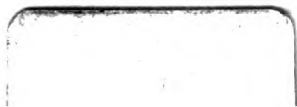
HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



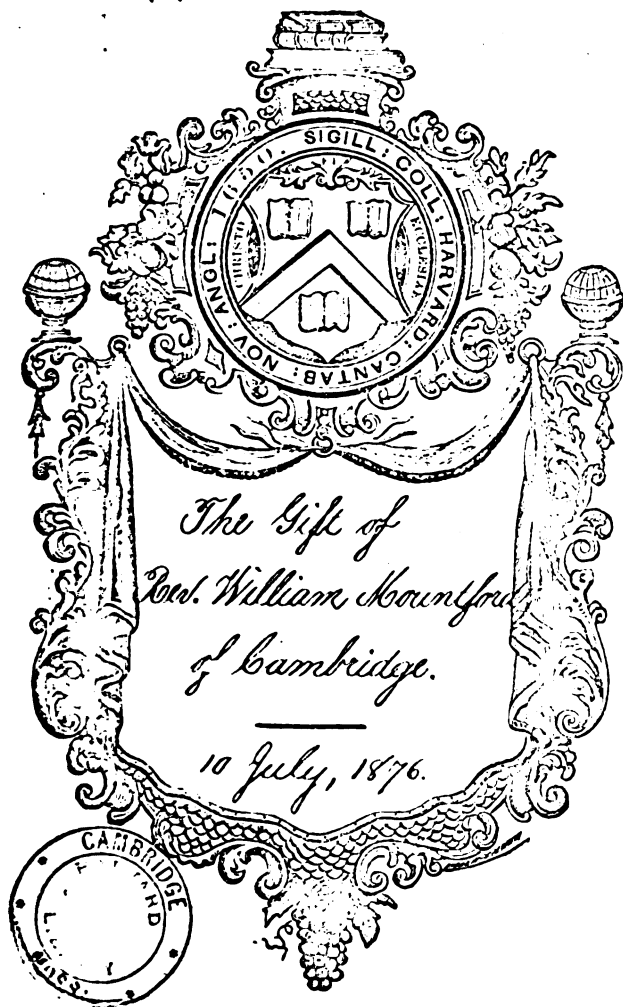
24256 12

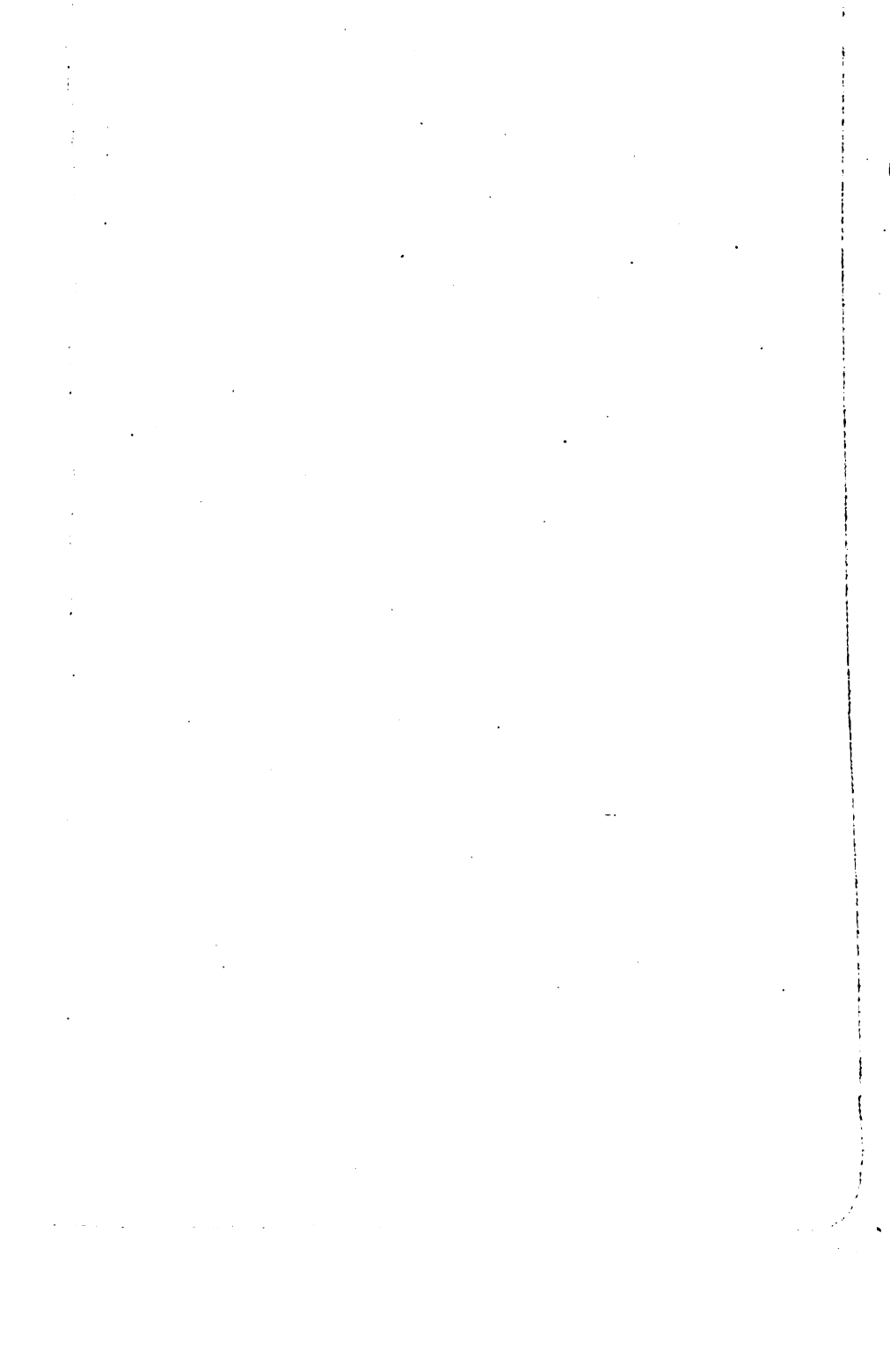


HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



24232.14







②

CURIOSITIES
OF
OCCULT LITERATURE.

BY
Christopher
C. COOKE,

LATE SOLICITOR TO THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY (1861);
AUTHOR OF "ASTROLOGY IN A NUTSHELL" (1862).

"The mind sickens when it contemplates the voluminous appendages of
this suit."

LORD ELDON.

³
LONDON:
ARTHUR HALL, SMART, AND ALLEN,
25, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1863.

~~24232.14.2~~

24232.14

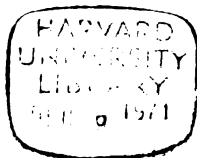
~~A~~

1876, July 10.

Gift of

Rev. William Brewster,
of Cambridge.

21.2.11



TO
LORD BROUGHAM, F.R.S., D.C.L.,
ETC.,

WHO HAS DONE MUCH TO DECREASE "THE VOLUMINOUS
APPENDAGES OF LAWSUITS,"

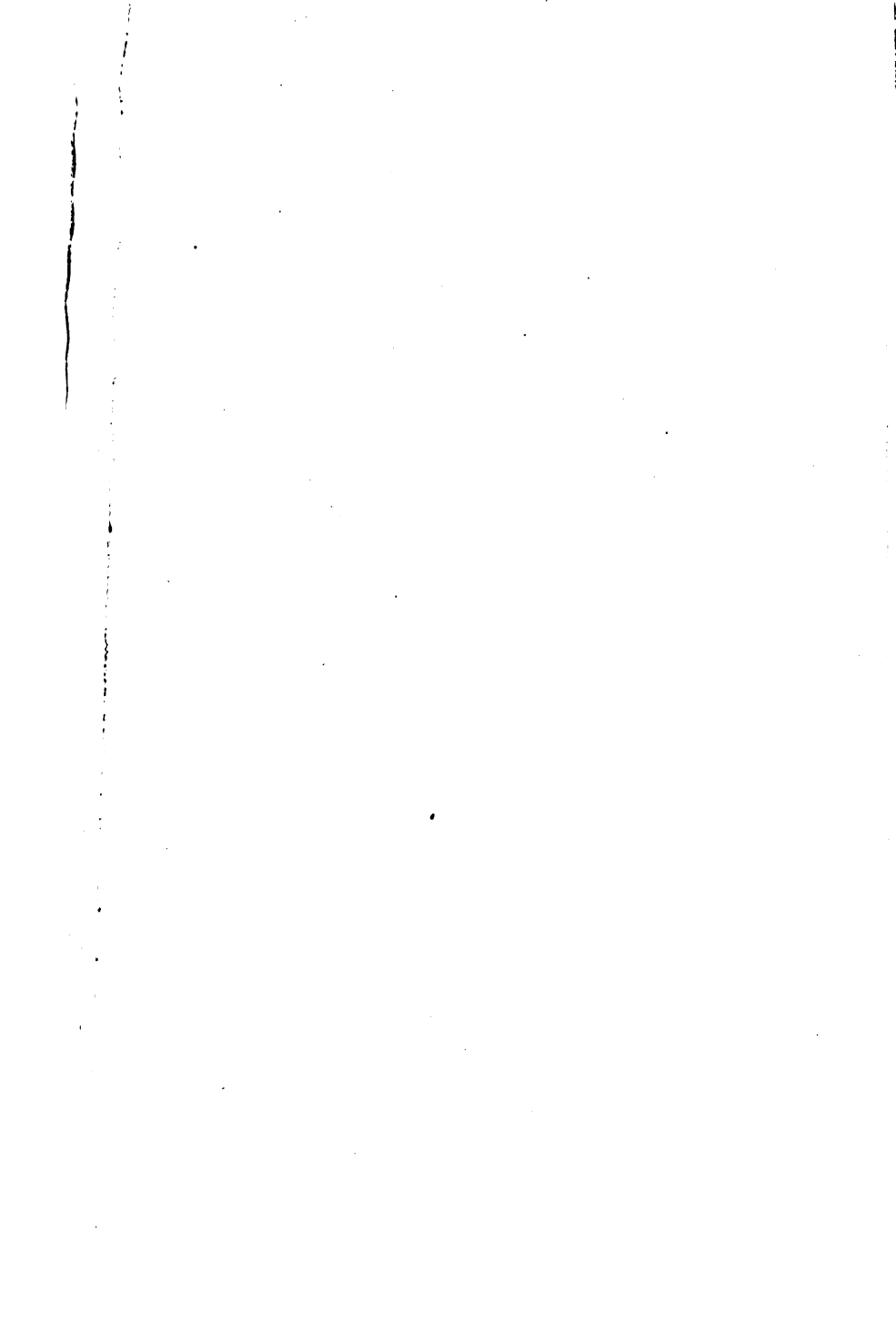
THEREBY INCREASING THE PUBLIC HEALTH,

THESE PAGES

ARE RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY HIS LORDSHIP'S OBEDIENT SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.



P R E F A C E.

IN this volume I have endeavoured to tell a plain, unvarnished tale, which may be considered as supplemental to my former works upon the same subject. I regret the introduction of personal matters; but it could not be avoided, as they form a necessary link in the chain of my narrative. With respect to the publication of letters, or extracts from letters, my reason is the same—simply, necessity, under the particular circumstances of the case. I do not regard them as private documents; but even if they were private documents, they might be published, just as professional statements, under certain circumstances, may be made, without rendering the communicant liable to the charge of a breach of confidence. Some time since I observed in a medical periodical that, under certain circumstances and in certain cases, medical men may give professional information, and such is the case with respect to legal characters. I have not published a twentieth part of the

correspondence connected with the three public companies mentioned in this volume, as I have desired to avoid prolixity. These companies, by reason of the astrological principle involved in connexion with them, and which might be elucidated by evidence, are removed from the ordinary track of speculations, in my opinion.

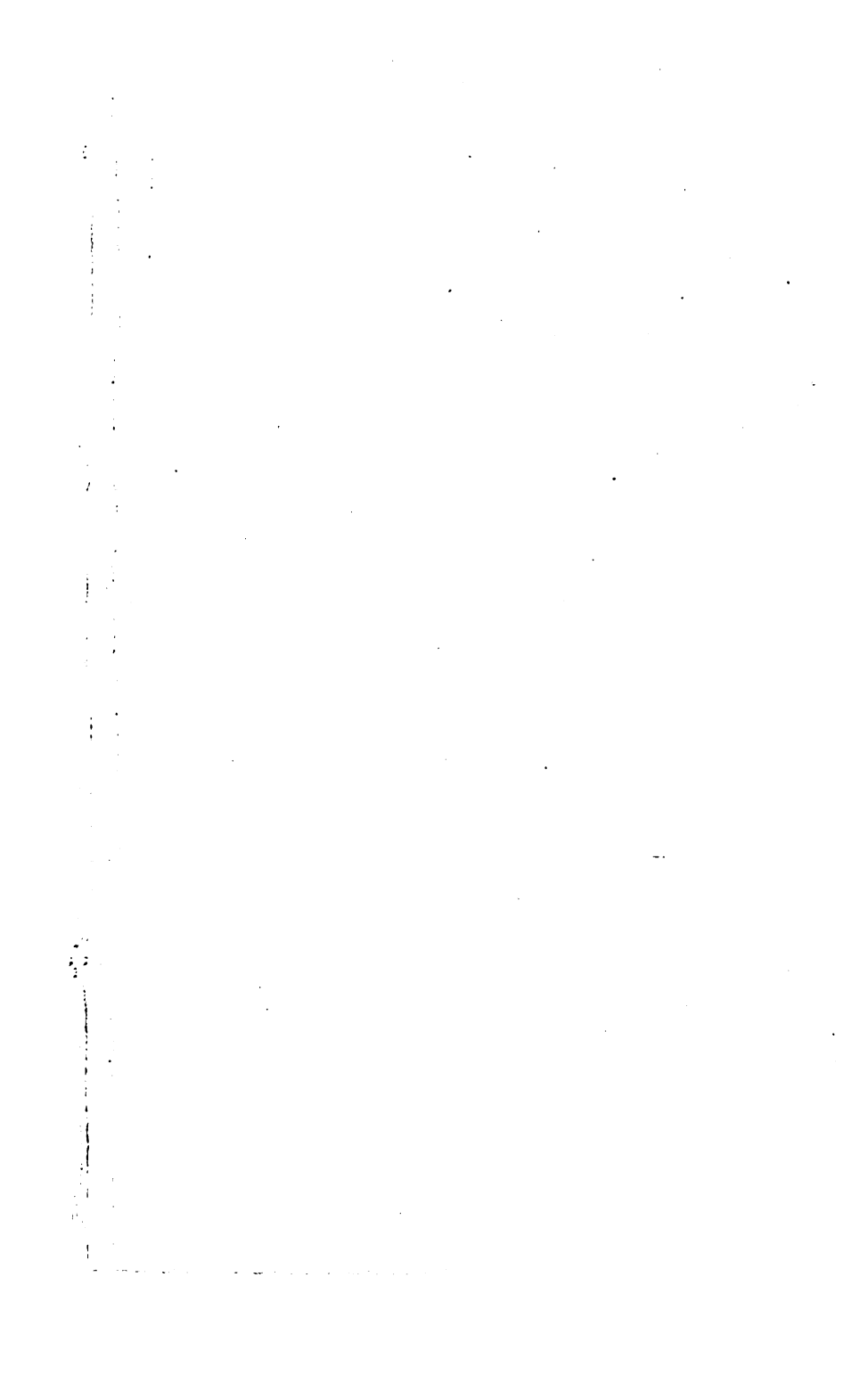
My connexion in particular with Life Assurance, as I have mentioned in this volume, bearing in mind my previous connexion with astrological science, is worthy of notice, especially as it is computed that 100,000 persons are more or less infected with the astrological doctrines. I think that the time has arrived when it should be decided, by competent legal authority, whether these persons are, or are not, deceived and imposed upon by the numerous astrological proficientes in town and country, who exercise their vocation for money.

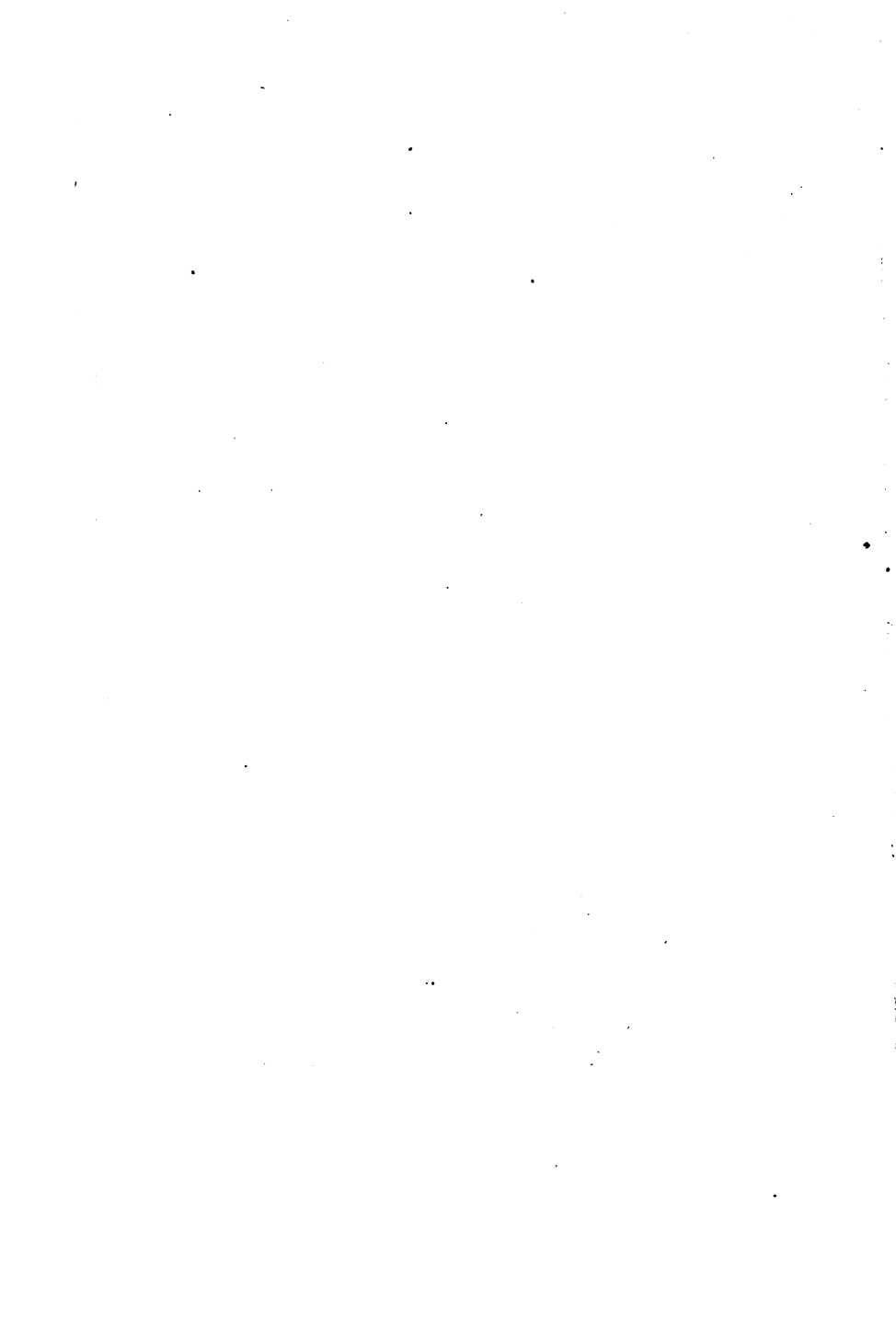
With the desire to settle finally a *vezata questio* I have published this book, which I hope may be *read* by the critics prior to its consignment to the second-hand book-stalls, and that the evasive conduct which was practised towards "Astrology in a Nutshell," will not be adopted in the present instance.—*Verb. sap.*

Much remains for explanation with respect to Lieut. Morrison's early connexion with the Welsh Colliery and the Life

24232.14







①

CURIOSITIES
OF
OCCULT LITERATURE.

BY
h. stephen
C. COOKE,

LATE SOLICITOR TO THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY (1861);
AUTHOR OF "ASTROLOGY IN A NUTSHELL" (1862).

"The mind sickens when it contemplates the voluminous appendages of
this suit."

LORE ELDON.

⁵
LONDON:
ARTHUR HALL, SMART, AND ALLEN,
25, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1863.

~~24232.14.2~~

24232.14

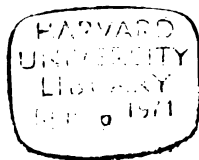
~~A~~

1876, July 10,

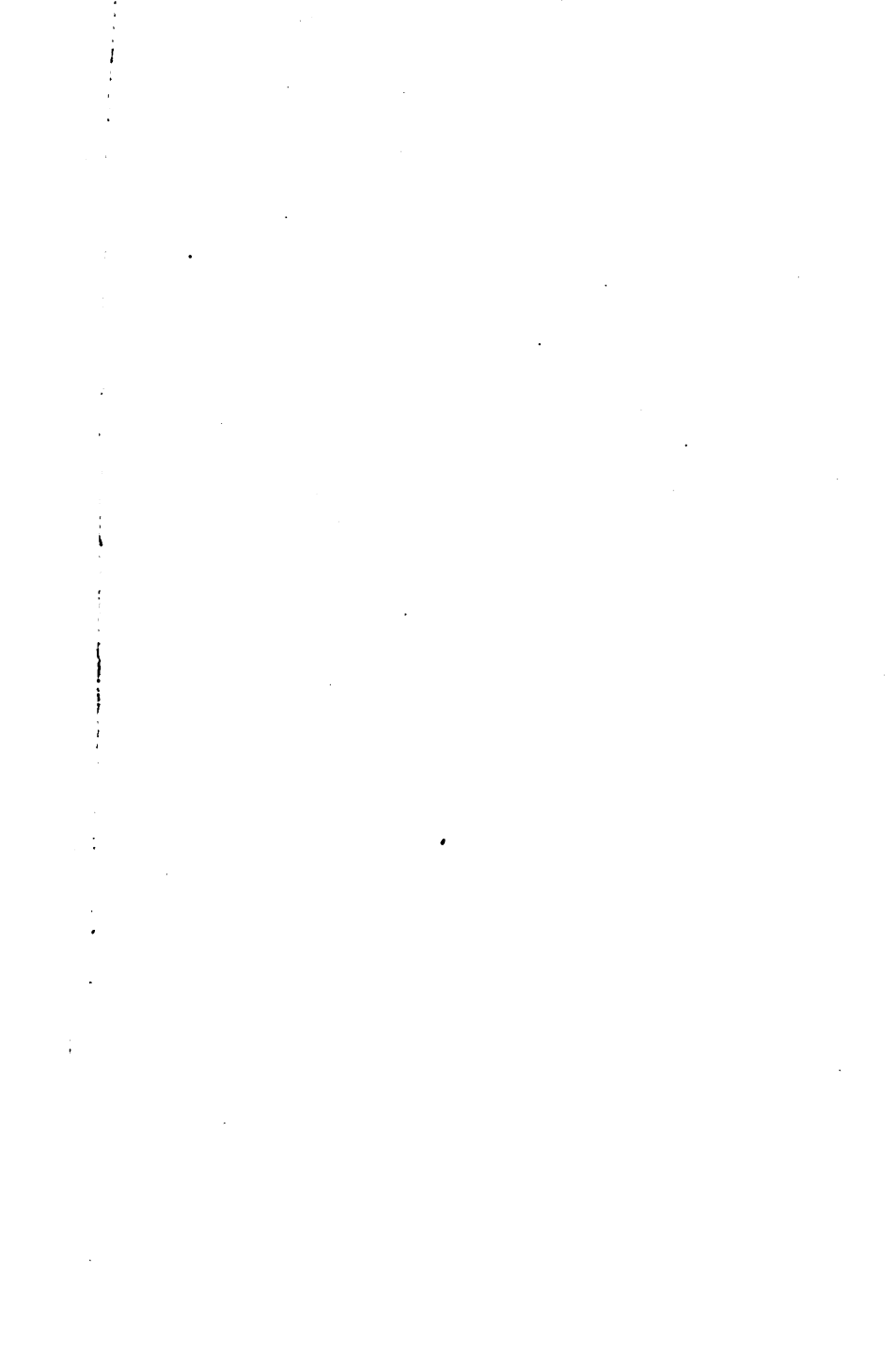
Gift of

Rev. William Brewster,
of Cambridge.

24232.14



TO
LORD BROUGHAM, F.R.S., D.C.L.,
ETC.,
WHO HAS DONE MUCH TO DECREASE "THE VOLUMINOUS
APPENDAGES OF LAWSUITS,"
THEREBY INCREASING THE PUBLIC HEALTH,
THESE PAGES
ARE RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED
BY HIS LORDSHIP'S OBEDIENT SERVANT,
THE AUTHOR.



PREFACE.

IN this volume I have endeavoured to tell a plain, unvarnished tale, which may be considered as supplemental to my former works upon the same subject. I regret the introduction of personal matters; but it could not be avoided, as they form a necessary link in the chain of my narrative. With respect to the publication of letters, or extracts from letters, my reason is the same—simply, necessity, under the particular circumstances of the case. I do not regard them as private documents; but even if they were private documents, they might be published, just as professional statements, under certain circumstances, may be made, without rendering the communicant liable to the charge of a breach of confidence. Some time since I observed in a medical periodical that, under certain circumstances and in certain cases, medical men may give professional information, and such is the case with respect to legal characters. I have not published a twentieth part of the

correspondence connected with the three public companies mentioned in this volume, as I have desired to avoid prolixity. These companies, by reason of the astrological principle involved in connexion with them, and which might be elucidated by evidence, are removed from the ordinary track of speculations, in my opinion.

My connexion in particular with Life Assurance, as I have mentioned in this volume, bearing in mind my previous connexion with astrological science, is worthy of notice, especially as it is computed that 100,000 persons are more or less infected with the astrological doctrines. I think that the time has arrived when it should be decided, by competent legal authority, whether these persons are, or are not, deceived and imposed upon by the numerous astrological proficients in town and country, who exercise their vocation for money.

With the desire to settle finally a *vezata quæstio* I have published this book, which I hope may be *read* by the critics prior to its consignment to the second-hand book-stalls, and that the evasive conduct which was practised towards "Astrology in a Nutshell," will not be adopted in the present instance.—*Verb. sap.*

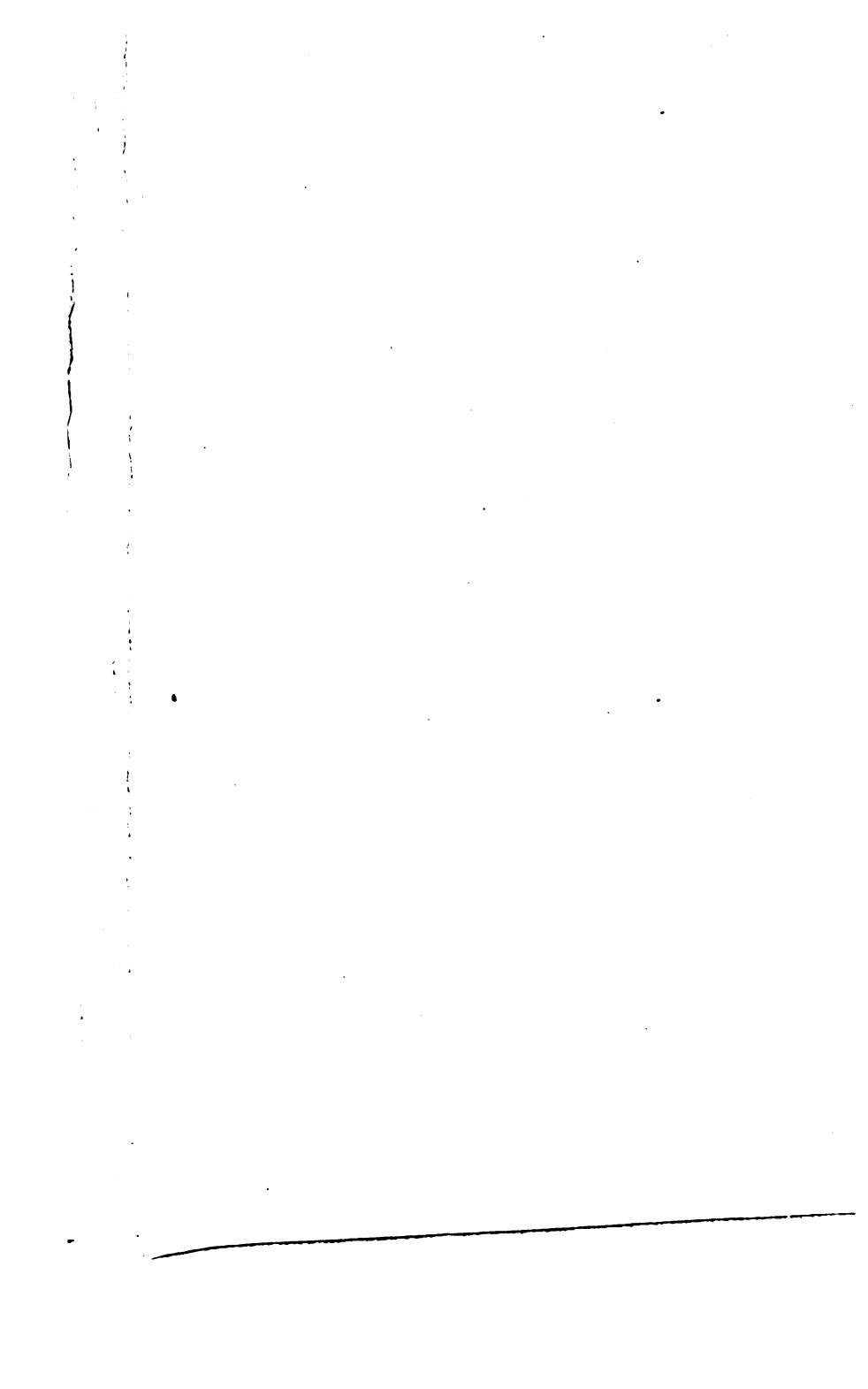
Much remains for explanation with respect to Lieut. Morrison's early connexion with the Welsh Colliery and the Life

Assurance Office, and it is not impossible that his evident desire to associate me with both these speculations, was that he might judge, as time should progress, how far events would agree with his astrological opinions, which I received in the year 1850-51. If I am wrong in my opinion, let him disprove the inference, or give to the public the benefit of his experience, as I have done by the reluctant publication of this book, and otherwise, and we may all benefit by his explanation.

It is right and proper that this course should be taken, because circumstances occurred, during the early part of the year 1853, respecting which I acted upon the principle that the original Telescope plan was tangible and respectable, and I incurred some odium thereby. The two *other* companies were regarded with some distrust by the public, and they tended to make various persons consider me personally as a supporter of bubble speculations, which was not a pleasant position for a respectable solicitor.

CHATHAM PLACE, E.C., LONDON.

29th April, 1863.



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER I.	
ZADKIEL	4
CHAPTER II.	
EXPERIENCES	10
CHAPTER III.	
FORTUNE-TELLING	16
CHAPTER IV.	
BATH FORTUNE-TELLERS	20
CHAPTER V.	
THE PUBLIC TELESCOPE	36
CHAPTER VI.	
THE PUBLIC TELESCOPE (<i>concluded</i>)	49
CHAPTER VII.	
THE GLAMORGAN AND CARDIFF COAL COMPANY	62
CHAPTER VIII.	
THE GLAMORGANSHIRE COAL COMPANY (1854)	75
CHAPTER IX.	
THE EMPEROR LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY, CAPITAL £100,000, NOW £250,000 (1863)	80

				PAGE
	CHAPTER X.			
A PLEA FOR URANIA	..	..	..	93
	CHAPTER XI.			
PRESS CRITICISMS	..	..	..	106
	CHAPTER XII.			
FURTHER EXPERIENCES, 1855-6	..	..	..	113
	CHAPTER XIII.			
CRYSTALS	..	..	..	122
	CHAPTER XIII. ²			
THE SOLAR SYSTEM AS IT IS	..	..	..	141
	CHAPTER XIV.			
THE BIOLOGICAL REVIEW	..	..	..	150
	CHAPTER XV.			
THE HISTORY OF £10,000	..	..	..	155
	CHAPTER XVI.			
A TRIP TO AMERICA	..	..	..	161
	CHAPTER XVII.			
A TRIP TO AMERICA (<i>concluded</i>)	..	..	..	187
	CHAPTER XVIII.			
THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY	..	..	..	217
	CHAPTER XIX.			
DEATH OF THE PRINCE CONSORT	..	..	..	238
	CHAPTER XX.			
ASTROLOGY IN A NUTSHELL	..	..	..	241

APPENDIX.

No. 1.			
THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH, ETC.	..	..	257
No. 2.			
THE WELLINGTON TELESCOPE COMPANY	..	..	259
No. 3.			
LOUIS NAPOLEON	..	..	260
No. 4.			
LILLY'S ASTROLOGY	..	..	262
No. 5.			
A PLEA FOR URANIA	..	..	262
No. 6.			
THE EMPEROR LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY	..	..	264
No. 7.			
THE GLAMORGANSHIRE COAL COMPANY	..	..	266
No. 8.			
THE TRECASTLE MINE (1856)	..	..	269
No. 9.			
THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY	..	..	271
No. 10.			
THE BIOLOGICAL REVIEW	..	..	274

ERRATA AND CORRIGENDA.

- Page 2, to "promise," add "a."
- Page 4, for "first," read "second."
- Page 12, for "former," read "latter," and for "latter," read "former."
- Page 17, for "sensible," read "sensibly."
- Page 21, in "decisione," *dele* the last "e."
- Page 24, in line 31, after "question," *dele* "the reality of planetary influences," and read "the merits or demerits of the ancient science of Astrology; and before "can be again shelved," read "the reality of planetary influences."
- Page 34, "Prince Albert's addresses." The quotation is not to be found in his published speeches, but it appeared in the Exhibition catalogue of 1851. It was Prince Albert's *own* sentiment.
- Page 35, after "him," read "immediately."
- Page 38. Note, *dele* "C. C."
- Page 55, for "was," read "were."
- Page 64, in "Llanbarry," *dele* "b," and read "h."
- Pages 68, 69, 77, for "Smith," read "S——."
- Page 77, for "lesses," read "lessors."
- Page 87, line 12, for "3," read "2," and for "15s.," read "15s. 10d."
- Page 80, for "not appear," read "did not appear."
- Page 84, for "no," read "little."
- Page 129, for "exigency," read "exigence."
- Page 157, after "award," read "including my director's qualification."*
- Page 158, for "2nd December, 1857," read "3rd December, 1857."
- Page 172. "The picture by Guido" was probably only a copy of the "Magdalen" by that painter.
- Page 196, for "return his home," *dele* "his."
- dele* Page 209, for "old," read "own."
- Page 217, after "without God," read "into eternity."

* My expenses sent to the arbitrators were £1,684 19s. 6d., making, with £72 paid to Mr. Philpot, and £20 for various payments, and £100 qualification fee, £1,877, less sixpence.

CURIOSITIES OF OCCULT LITERATURE.

INTRODUCTION.

EARLY in the year 1862, after the decease of the lamented Prince Consort, I printed a pamphlet under the title of "Astrology in a Nutshell;"* being a letter addressed to Mr. Alderman Humphrey, explaining in a concise form the principles of this real or false science; and which letter was suggested on account of the ridiculous and unfounded observations which were contained in some of the London newspapers, concerning the Alderman's remarks upon that melancholy event in connexion with the astrological prediction respecting the same.

I sent a copy of my publication to various public personages; but the only public writer who could muster a sufficient amount of honesty and of pluck to notice my work was the Editor of the *Sun* newspaper, who wrote a leading article upon the subject, which I have reprinted in this volume. It will be observed that the Editor did not admit nor deny the truth or reality of astrological knowledge, but he left the subject in a state of uncertainty; and he suggested that the legal question touching the practice of the science would be settled

* Freeman, 102, Fleet-street.

by the authority of Parliament before the elapse of any length of time, as I contend, and as I will in this volume show, pursuant to the promises which were made to me in the year 1852, and upon the faith of which promise I gave up my legitimate profession.

Whether the subject is really to engage the attention of the legislature I do not know ; but, whether it is or is not, I hope that this volume will be useful to the general public, as affording information, and as being calculated to settle finally the not altogether uninteresting question, whether or not astrological science is true or false, and whether or not the numerous persons who buy astrological publications are imposed upon by the *pseudo savans* who edit these periodicals.

My pamphlet alluded to an essay which I had published upon the subject some years since, and to which I shall allude fully in this volume ; and also to the causes which produced such essay, or whatever it may be called, as it formed a considerable part of the experiences which I have had during the last dozen years of my life, and which, as the reader will perceive, have been rather costly upon the whole. Certainly, had the author been aware, when he became originally interested in the subject of the legal restriction of astrology, that seven years after the publication of such essay, or book, it would be necessary to publish an explanatory work, the public would not have been favoured with either that volume or the preceding publications, to which I shall refer in this volume.

As my preceding works had been published anonymously—a course which I strongly recommend all inexperienced authors to avoid, for reasons stated in this volume—few persons knew that I had written upon the subject ; and even a less number knew that I had been put to great expense and trouble in connexion with the affair, and that I had for years past received

the mean treatment which I shall explain in this volume, on the part of a press which affects to be independent and free.

In this volume I shall give a general account of the causes which led to the publication of "Astrology in a Nutshell," recounting my early introduction to the science, my reason for belief in its principles, and for introducing it to the public. And I shall explain also the reason why I became an author in defence of the science, rather against my natural desire, and only upon the distinct assurance, implied if not expressed, that the legal question was to be finally settled by the legislature; thereby putting an end to the scandalous system of battle-dore and shuttlecock which has been carried on for many years past between the press and the astrological authors, to the discredit of the authorities and to the prejudice of the Truth.

CHAPTER I.

ZADKIEL.

My introduction to astrological science may be stated to have commenced in the year 1847, when, happening to be at a phrenologist's in London, with a relative, we found ourselves in the presence of this well-known public character, who, like ourselves, was engaged in the consideration of the matter. With the exception, however, of a public lecture, which he delivered in the following month of August in London, upon the subject of astral science, I heard no more of it during that year, nor during the following year, 1848. I did not see any astrological publications, nor was my attention attracted to the subject in any manner; but in the autumn of 1849 I happened to buy, at a second-hand book-stall, the publication known as "The Horoscope," first series; containing much interesting information, astronomical and astrological, and explaining the subject of the figures of the heavens; "so that any inexperienced person could understand the principles of Astrology, and thereby could judge for himself whether or not the matter was, or was not, worthy of notice." This book contained also a description of the well known astrological phenomenon known by the name of the "Great Mutation"—the periodical meeting of Saturn and Jupiter; which con-

gress, according to astrologers, is always attended with remarkable events. The book explained the connexion supposed to exist between phrenological science and Astrology, as I shall mention in this volume; and, as I had paid some attention to Phrenology, or rather to Physiology, as explained in the works of Dr. Combe, Mr. G. Combe, and in other publications, my interest in "The Horoscope" was increased.

Still, I knew nothing of Astrology practically; and some time elapsed before I saw another work upon the subject. This, however, occurred before the end of the year 1819, when I bought Lilly's "Astrology," the modern edition, by Zadkiel, which contains a description of that branch of Astrology known as "Horary Astrology"—the simplest and most useful branch, in my opinion. This book increased my interest in the subject, and I determined to investigate the matter for myself. This course I adopted before the end of the year 1819, by writing to the editor of Zadkiel's Almanack, with the time of my birth, which I had obtained from good authority; and in the course of a few days I received a written statement, giving, according to the rules of the science, a description of my mental character, general health, fortune in life, probable places of residence, and public position, &c. As I had not given the writer any information except my time of birth, name, and address, unless he had gained information by private means, he had no other source but that derived from his astrological knowledge, whereby to give information upon the subjects respecting which he pretended to be well informed. That he should have taken the trouble to obtain such private information respecting an unknown person was unlikely; and still more unlikely that he would have been able to obtain such information, if he had made the attempt. I had not alluded to the subject of our *original* meeting; consequently, the

probability was in favour of the artist deriving his information by means of astrological science only. And the question which arose in my mind, after perusing the paper, was, Is the information supplied true or false? The reply was, True, decidedly. At least, true in a general way, for I observed inaccuracy with respect to particulars; but in some respects the information was quite truthful, and worthy of particular notice. One statement, based upon a simple calculation, was made as to a literary position, which would be due in the course of a few years; also, as to an expected illness: and although this latter event did not come to pass in the manner predicted, it was not owing to a false calculation, but simply because the science is not perfect, and the nature of events cannot be pointed out with certainty as to particulars.

I did not, at that early period of my investigation, pay much attention to the *mysterious* figure of the heavens, as it is erroneously supposed to be, but which, as I shall show in this volume, is a simple mathematical calculation; nor, indeed, did I know how to construct the same until some years afterwards. But, in those early days, I had a glimmering idea that there was much truth connected with the matter.

At the end of the year 1819, I wrote to the editor again upon the subject, and I requested him to prepare the calculations which the astrologers give when they have obtained the time and birth of a person; and I gave some information respecting myself which tended to confirm the statements previously written by him. I received at the end of the year detailed particulars respecting the events which would probably occur in future, and which have occurred generally as predicted, although not complete, and inexact in many particulars.

I shall explain the nature of these calculations in the course

of this volume: and I may here state, that although many persons believe that they are based upon a fiction, and that they are not to be depended upon, my experience has convinced me that they are based, when properly made, upon the simple principles of Geometry.

I was impressed with the idea, upon reading the astrological judgment or opinion, that the power of giving the same was dangerous to place in the hands of many men. I had considered the Editor of Zadkiel's works to be a respectable character, and that he would not take an unfair advantage; but the power in the hands of a needy and of an unprincipled man to do mischief and to extort money, was evident.

I could show, in the course of this volume, that this idea was correct, and that numerous persons have been deprived of their money, and that they have received detriment generally, in consequence of their having placed faith in unprincipled or needy artists: and that such will be the case until the science has been legalized and placed upon a settled basis, so as to put a stop to anonymous writing, I have every reason to believe.

But, with respect to Lieutenant Morrison, the Editor of Zadkiel's Almanac, the case was different, for he is a man of education, fair position in society—bearing in mind his illegal pursuit—and he is naturally a well-principled man. Of his antecedents, I have pleasure in printing the following statement, which he placed in my hands in the year 1858, showing that his literary attainments, irrespective of astrological or occult matters, are of a high order. He is, also, a good linguist, well versed in Hebrew and in the knowledge of ancient astronomy. He has published, in his own name and anonymously, various works, which no man has occasion to be ashamed to own. If he had not been an astrologer, his position in society would have been higher than it is.

Lieutenant Morrison's statement is as follows:—

"I entered the navy at the early age of eleven years, was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant in my twentieth year, for service in the Bay of Naples, and I have been more than forty years holding that rank, having received two medals. I have devised plans for the registration of merchant seamen, with a view to manning the fleet, which was adopted.

"In 1826, I devised a plan for propelling ships of war by mechanism.

"In 1827, a method for propelling vessels by circular sails, and a plan for a commercial telegraph; adopted between Liverpool and Holyhead.

"In 1833, an invention for protecting ships' compasses from electric action.

"In 1834, a plan for bell buoys, to warn vessels, which has saved numerous lives from shipwreck; and a plan for manning the fleet without impressment, &c., appreciated by the Admiralty.

"In 1843, I invented an instrument to determine the latitude at sea, termed a 'Zenithometre,' which is mentioned in the Report of the House of Commons, at page 105, 'Report of Shipwrecks,' 10th August, 1843.

"In 1844, I invented a plan for a ship to be called the 'Great Leviathan.'

"In 1846, I invented a plan for making bread by machinery, laid before Lord John Russell.

"In 1852, I invented a plan for better manning the fleet, for which I received the thanks of the Committee of the House of Commons.

"In 1855, a patent for bow propellers, laid before the Admiralty: and a scheme for improving that Board.

"In 1857, a Treatise on the Solar System: showing errors in astronomy. (See the *Morning Star*, November 8, 1858.)

"In 1860, a compendium of astronomy, called 'Astronomy in a Nutshell.'" (See the *Sun* newspaper, 6th June, 1862.)

Before entering upon the year 1850, I may observe that I had become pretty conversant with the principles of astrological science, by means of Lilly's work and "The Horoscope." With respect to the former work, the simple fact that I had resided much in his county and immediate neighbourhood, rendered the book especially interesting. Besides which fact, the book contained a horary figure or scheme, showing that astrology was destined to be legalized, and to become popular and appreciated by the masses: and although I have ascertained since that the scheme cannot be depended upon, for an astrological reason, I was not then acquainted with the fact. At the end of the year 1849, I received the calculations from Lieut. Morrison, and I was then in a position to judge, by means of events, how far the same calculations could be depended upon as facts.

CHAPTER II.

EXPERIENCES, 1850.

I COMMENCED the year 1850 with the calculations mentioned in the last chapter. As, however, nothing particular was denoted as likely to happen during that year, I had no good opportunity for testing their accuracy. But, as I had procured early in the year, a copy of the "Grammar of Astrology," by Zadkiel, with the natal figure of the late talented Lady Lovelace, I had begun to understand something about the principles of astral science, and to find that it was, in fact, a science and not a delusion, although I could scarcely take up a newspaper without seeing some stupid or malicious remark to the effect that the whole subject was fraudulent and meriting contempt.

It may be convenient in this place to explain concisely in what the principles of astrology consisted, so far as I could glean a knowledge from my elementary books.

First, in "The Horoscope" I read in the Preface: "The existence of the Deity; the consummate wisdom and benevolence in all His works; the utter impossibility of chance; the immensity and permanency of the whole creation; the littleness of man—one amongst thousands of millions of inhabitants of a globe, itself only a small unit among millions of systems of

worlds, all equally the objects of Divine creative power, care, and love, alike incorruptible; these are a few of the outlines of that vast picture, to fill up which the writers of this work will exert their best energies. The simplicity of Physical Astronomy, as well as its grandeur, will be shown; and that science, together with its sister, Astrology—or the doctrine of the influences of the planets upon this entire earth, and every individual portion of it, by means of the all pervading action of electricity—will be rendered plain, and illustrated by facts.”

I read that the term “Astrology, from two Greek words signifying a star and science, which denoted, originally, not only the *reason, theory, or interpretation* of the stars, but also the *law* of the *astra*, signifies the efficient influence of the heavenly bodies on this earth and all its parts, and has nothing to do with Geomancy, or any other kind of divination.” Further, that “the enemies of Phrenology are men with small organs of wonder and conscientiousness, who wink at falsehood, and shut their eyes to facts, whenever they are opposed to their own inclinations and prejudices: and if Phrenology be bitter to the palate of newspaper critics, while it embraced a portion of truth, it might be expected to become odious when combined with Astrology—approximating to the entire truth.” That, “according to Christian Phrenology, the brain is the organ of the mind, different parts performing different functions, the brain decreasing or increasing in any particular part or organ, according as the corresponding function is exercised or neglected.” That, “when combined with Physiognomy, the science of Astro-phrenology unites to demonstrate the true course which nature pursues; the argument being, that the embryo animal is constituted at the time of existence by the influences of the heavenly bodies at that time, a certain sympathy existing between

the heavens then and afterwards, whereby the natal figure becomes an index of the future character. As the mental faculties at birth are influenced, the mind will be developed, unless by education the effects of these influences be modified. Eventually, Phrenology says, the brain depends on the development of the mind, and therefore the natural bias of the mind is discovered. That by a knowledge of Zodiacal Physiognomy, the sign of the Zodiac rising when a person was born, could be detected by a person understanding Phrenology."

For the first time, also, I ascertained that this interesting branch of knowledge was illegal—actually forbidden to be practised; and that one Mr. White, author of a work on astrology, died a martyr in the cause! I shall remark upon this case in another chapter. At present I shall observe the interesting statements contained in "The Horoscope."

I observed, for the first time, that there had been a Meteorological Society in existence, of which Lieut. Morrison was a member; but with respect to this society, I shall make further remarks when I mention the Astro-Meteorological Society in another part of this volume.

I read an attack by the Messrs. Chambers of Edinburgh, upon the character of William Lilly—so far as his astrological character was concerned—quite undeserved; but the attack was answered in the pages of "The Horoscope" with complete success.

I read a catechism, which introduced me to the subject of planetary influences upon the earth generally, showing the effect of eclipses, conjunctions, &c.

In Lilly's "Introduction" I observed that neither himself nor his annotator, Zadkiel, was an atheist or scoffer; the Preface by the former, and the "Epistle" by the latter individual,

convinced me of this fact. And in this book I clearly perceived the real character of the Twelve Houses, as they are called, or divisions into which the heavens are divided, and their nature; with the philosophy of the aspects, and their connexion with the different questions.

The distinction between natal astrology, where the planets are found to influence persons according to their respective positions, and the horary branch of the science, where these celestial bodies are treated as signs of the events, now was clear, the terms in both branches being identical, partially, and the mode of constructing or of drawing this mysterious figure of the heavens being the same in the three branches of astrology.

In the Grammar of Astrology, I saw the natal figure of Lady Lovelace; and, although I could not at that time make any of the calculations which belonged to the figure, I could understand enough of the principle by virtue of which judgment was given respecting her constitution and mental character, to find that, as in my own case, the truth was respected. In this book also I ascertained that the rules by which the aspects were selected were not merely random selections, but that the same were based upon a fixed geometrical principle.

The Grammar contained also a Glossary, and an account of the effect of the various calculations used in the preparation of nativities, and an explanation of the different kinds of calculations—technically called Directions—practised by astrologers, which were accompanied by a statement of corresponding events in the nativity of Lady Lovelace.

As the year 1850 progressed, I had many opportunities for observing how far events agreed with the astrological phenomena, and I found the former and latter to travel together, especially with respect to what are known as transits, or the

passing of a planet over certain parts of a figure or scheme of the heavens.

I had an opportunity towards the end of that year of testing for the first time the effect of a horary figure, wherein events are shown by the stars as signs, beforehand; and in this case, so far as the result was concerned, the prediction was a failure, although correct in some measure as to other parts of the question. It was connected with an event which caused me much curiosity at the time, and as I was influenced by a desire to know the real state of the case, the question ought to have been satisfactorily answered. During this year I bought the little work well known to astral artists by the name of "Zadkiel's Legacy."

This work contained his natal figure of the Prince of Wales, and a judgment respecting the great conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in 1842. Even now, many of the events thereby foreshadowed have come to pass, such as the great Indian mutiny, &c.

I had advanced before the end of the year 1850 sufficiently to understand the principles of the science, and to find a solution by means thereof of a matter which had much perplexed me some years before respecting a remarkable event which had occurred to myself, and which I had endeavoured to explain away by means of the common solution of coincidence. It was an event which made much impression upon my mind when it happened, and it will never be effaced from my memory; in fact, the satisfactory solution of this difficulty by means of the theory of planetary influences, would of itself have induced me to study the question for myself, if I had had no other reason for so doing.

Before I had proceeded thus far in my investigations, I found difficulties connected with the subject, religious and

secular, and various objections which were worthy of notice; and amongst these was, the incongruity of the subject when considered with respect to public feeling and the habits of society in the present day. The attacks on the part of the press were ignorant, and there must have been some occult reason for these attacks. Such reason, I believe, was chiefly the fear that the people should think more for themselves, irrespective of these great arbiters of public opinion! I believe that such feeling is not yet extinct. Its prevalence at the comparatively remote era of which I write, was one reason why I kept my own counsel, and why I determined at least to wait for further evidence before giving to the public the benefit of my observations and practice.

CHAPTER III.

FORTUNE-TELLING.

DURING the early part of the year 1851, I had little experience of the truth of astral science except by means of the transits of the planets, and the summer had well ended before anything occurred worthy of notice. In October, shortly before the close of the Great Exhibition, I applied to Lieut. Morrison to obtain for me the calculations connected with the early part of my life. I found that they were based upon the same principle as those which I received in the year 1849, but much less correct, so far as events were concerned. Also, as in the latter case, various events which had occurred personally were not mentioned. I merely state this circumstance as a fact, and not by way of question, or in order to lessen the value of astral science, which is far from perfect.

In the month of October, 1851, I wrote to Lieut. Morrison for a reply to a horary question upon the subject of my connexion with Astrology; and the reply was to the effect that it would not be attended with prejudice, in a pecuniary sense or otherwise: but I cannot state that this opinion has been verified hitherto, as I shall have occasion to show in this volume; although, as to public notice, and notoriety of a not very

desirable character, the judgment was true enough; as it was also with respect to literary acquaintances and otherwise.

Towards the end of the month, I applied for a reply to a horary question upon a particular matter, which was verified in such a singular manner, that the circumstance impressed me forcibly; and although I had, during the course of my two years' experience, found much general truth in the principles of astral science, I had never before experienced so pointedly the truth of such principles; and the circumstance which happened caused me to reflect deeply at the time of its occurrence—viz., the evening of Oct. 29, 1851.

If, I thought, if this be, as I now know it to be, really planetary influence which causes such an event, what is this influence? The reply to this question was not satisfactory; for the astrologers themselves do not understand the nature of the actual influence, although the better opinion, in which I concur, is that spiritual beings connected with the planets, &c., are the causes of mundane events. But this occult cause and sensible predicted event gave me an idea of a superintending Providence which I never before experienced since I had studied the subject; and it determined me to persevere in such study. It seemed to me that this knowledge, properly applied, must at once abolish the notion of atheism, and necessarily destroy the dreary dreams of the materialist. Here was the Creator acting upon the created by means of the stars as His instruments, millions of miles away! The religious mind might object to this experience as tending to destroy the mystery which ought to prevail with respect to the dealings of the Creator with mankind; and the modern philosopher might object to the knowledge as not compatible with his particular creed; but still the naked, stern fact remained, and Astrology was—the truth.

The circumstance was so remarkable that I noticed it in a note to Lieut. Morrison, who at the time of this event resided at Reading. He wrote to me a few days afterwards, sending at the same time a copy of the *Weekly Dispatch*, which contained an account of James Bell, a man who had been imprisoned by Mr. Norton, the magistrate at Lambeth, for pointing out events by means of a bastard kind of astrological calculation. He had been entrapped by a police officer with marked money, and, having answered some questions astrologically for the police officer, he was seized, convicted under the Vagrant Act, and imprisoned for the offence.

I could not see that there was any ground for obtaining a Habeas Corpus writ; and as I suspected then, what I have since learnt by experience, that plenty of money would be forthcoming for the prosecution, and very little for the defence, in such a case, I thought it better to dissuade any application for the Habeas Corpus writ, especially as I was not conversant with criminal law practice, and I might have found some difficulty in securing the services of an agent in such a thankless business.

Lieut. Morrison thanked me for the trouble I had taken in the matter, and he expressed his opinion to the effect that if I thought "the Judges would sanction such a plan for bringing offenders to the seat of justice," it would be useless to apply for the writ, although the plan of entrapping people to break the law was, in his opinion, "hideously immoral, and, unless checked, might be used for political purposes, and so be detrimental to the liberty of the subject."

In this matter, therefore, nothing was done. The man was imprisoned; and I heard nothing further from Lieut. Morrison during that year.

With respect to Bell, the case was similar to that of White, mentioned in a prior page, except that in the latter case the

affair was so prejudicial to the prisoner, that he died in Winchester Gaol, in the year 1813, broken-hearted.

It is worthy of notice that a brother artist had made a calculation, which White disregarded, pointing out the probability of his seizure and imprisonment by law officers.

On the 28th January, 1853, a similar case occurred at Wakefield to a man named Clarke. He was imprisoned, and his property was seized. This man had answered a question correctly for a policeman, who was employed subsequently to entrap him by means of marked money—upon the principle, probably, that the end justified the means. The case of White occurred in the Isle of Wight.

CHAPTER IV.

BATH FORTUNE-TELLERS.

EARLY in the month of January, 1852, I received from Lieut. Morrison a note, of which the following is a copy :—

1, Milborne Grove,

5th January, 1852.

DEAR SIR,—You will see by the enclosed that the question of whether the Vagrant Act is to be considered so as to put a stop to the practice of Astrology will be soon brought to an issue. The parties mean to apply for a Habeas, if they fail before the Recorder of Bath. I am subpoenaed to give evidence, and a host of amateur astrologers.

Yours, &c.,

R. J. M.

This note referred to the case of Copestick, who had been imprisoned at Bath, in the previous month of December, for astrological practice. He had been treated as White and Bell had been—that is to say, he had been suspected of fortune-telling, and two policemen attended him with questions which he answered for money. They then secured him, and he was imprisoned for the offence.

On the 10th of January, 1852, the Bath Recorder, Mr. Jardine, confirmed the sentence—I think erroneously, because he rejected the evidence of Lieut. Morrison and of other persons in favour of the prisoner. His remarks also were

harsh and uncalled-for, which I attribute to a dislike of the subject, and to a reluctance to raise the question of the truth or falsehood of astrological science. This magistrate was not generally unfair in his decisions; and his conduct upon this occasion was evidence of the extreme dislike which persons in his position have for the subject of Astrology.

On Jan. 15, Lieut. Morrison returned to town, and he informed me by note that the *Sun* newspaper would contain an article upon the subject, "that the public feeling was wholly against the Vagrant Act being brought against the practice of Astrology by resident householders," and that "the case would be removed to London, to obtain the opinion of the Judges;" that he "hoped Lord R. Grosvenor would bring in a bill to amend the Vagrant Act," so that it could only be applied to "idle and disorderly persons, and not to *resident* householders, as the title, the preamble, and spirit of the Act all showed was intended by the Legislature."

On the 19th January, the *Sun* contained a leading article of which the following is a copy:—

"That an Englishman's house is his castle has long since become one of the most favoured axioms of the Constitution. It is gratifying to believe in the correctness of the sentiment which prompted Mr. Pitt to make that memorable declaration. We have too often, nevertheless, had occasion to question the accuracy of the opinion expressed by the illustrious statesman—the conduct displayed, at times, by the authorities not invariably illustrating the principle therein enunciated. The privacy of the household, it is well known, has before now been invaded with impunity. Whenever occurrences of this description have transpired, they have invariably elicited from the public the sternest protests of indignation.

"Hitherto we have not witnessed any flagrant violation of the sanctity of home by the most unpopular and unnatural system of all, that of *espionage* organized by the police. Unhappily, our present allusion to the subject has been provoked by the announcement of proceedings of precisely the same despicable character. Aware of the extraordinary importance of the principles involved in the question before us, we feel impelled to refer to the circumstances

here implied, satisfied that it must before long command not merely the attention of the community, but in like manner also the resolute interposition of the Legislature. Professors of various abstruse sciences are so far interested in the facts to which we are about to make allusion, that we feel satisfied the result of investigations now pending must vitally affect those in any way interested in the studies of Mesmerism and Phrenology. Unless some alteration be effected in the Vagrant Act, passed in 1815, the disciples of Gall and Mesmer will be always liable to treatment similar to that which has recently been experienced by a person named Copestick.

"According to statements made by him on the 10th inst., before the Recorder, at the Bath Quarter Sessions—statements published at considerable length in the local newspapers—it would appear that by means of the spy system, so peculiarly obnoxious to the people of this country, he had lately been confined for the practice of Astrology, having been committed to gaol on the charge of being a rogue and vagabond. Let it be remembered that the appellant made the astrological calculations complained of at his private residence, where he was peaceably living as a citizen, contributing rates and taxes, and where he was waited upon by his accuser (a policeman in plain clothes), and requested thereupon to make certain estimates through the casting of a horoscope. By such insidious and nefarious proceedings was the student of Astrology already mentioned brought under the frown of the neighbouring magistracy. He was charged and committed as a rogue and vagabond, by the provisions of the Vagrant Act—an Act passed, according to the announcement of the preamble, with a view to check the number of idle and disorderly persons wandering about the kingdom when the measure was originally introduced into Parliament. As well might the prisoner have been charged with a violation of the 9th of George II., c. 5, prohibiting the exercise of witchcraft. Nevertheless, such was not the opinion of the Justices Shallow of Somersetshire. He was formally convicted upon that clause of the Vagrant Act which provides 'that every person pretending or professing to tell fortunes by palmistry or otherwise, or using any subtle art, craft, or device, to impose on or deceive any of His Majesty's subjects, shall be deemed and taken to be a rogue and vagabond,'—a clause applied in the present instance to a man of talent, learning, and respectability, and one in no particular coming within the category of those who are either 'idle or disorderly.'

"Accused by a spying policeman, in plain clothes, of having calculated a nativity at his private residence, the appellant complained that he had been wrongfully punished for giving his opinion in regard to certain contingencies which he believed the stars would influence, not by any means pretending to tell fortunes or teaching in any way the doctrines of fatality.

"The question is apart from the truth or fallacy of the views entertained by the astrologers. It is a question affecting, as the magistrates themselves seemed to admit, somewhat blunderingly, the interests of those individuals who cultivate the sciences—call them if you will the pseudo-sciences or imaginary sciences—of Mesmerism and of Phrenology. The appeal having failed, it now remains for those anxious to vindicate the sanctity of home, and to suppress the execrable spy system at its very commencement, to petition Parliament for some speedy and effectual interposition on the part of the Legislature. Whatever may be the merits or demerits of Astrology, its professors are surely not to be subjected to ignominious treatment like that already particularised, any more than a similar course is to be sanctioned in reference to the believers in Mesmerism, or to the advocates of Phrenology. Dissent as we may from the fantastic but magnificent dream of astrologers, we cannot, as sincere and patriotic lovers of our constitution, consent to witness, unmoved, the adoption in their regard of repressive measures so peculiarly base and reprehensible. Those who coincide with the sticklers for any such practical measure of opposition, would do well to weigh some among the remarkable truths recorded on the pages of history, however much they may be indisposed to listen to eloquent voices raised by the credulity of a Zadkiel, or by the hallucinations of a Volekman. They should remember that, preposterous though the science appears to them, and to all of us now-a-days, it has numbered among its advocates some of the most illustrious intellects the world has ever known, to whose labours we are mainly indebted for our present advancement in civilization. Among these were many of the most wonderful men in ancient Greece—Thales, Anaximander, Pythagorus, Eudoxus, Socrates, Aristotle, &c. Among the Romans, Propertius and Pliny, Galen and Virgil, and Horace and Cicero. Among the Egyptians, Claudius Ptolemy and Mercurius Trismegistus; also Berosus, Josephus, and Zoroaster. Later times have not tended to diminish the number of illustrious disciples, from such men as Tycho Brahe and Roger Bacon, Cornelius Agrippa and Nostradamus, Archbishop Usher, Jeremy Taylor, Cardan, Kepler, Napier, Melancthon, Partridge, Lilly, Steele, Culpepper, Harastead, Ashmole, Dryden, Milton, and Lord Bacon—one of the wisest and the greatest of men—one whose principal but not only source of renown is that of having founded the modern system of inductive philosophy. Numerous others, not here necessary to be particularized, have in like manner cultivated that singular science of Astrology, which is assuredly redeemed thereby to some degree of respectability—being saved at least from the ignominy of reducing its students to the list of rogues and vagabonds. Erroneous let us still continue to regard it; but, at any rate, let it not be

repressed by measures so very despicable, so wholly un-English, and so entirely beyond the reach of justification, as those we have here found it our painful duty to particularize and reprobate. Above all, in the prevention of further acts of injustice of this kind, let our Legislature at once and for ever put a stop to this odious system of *espionage*, and thereby vindicate the correctness of that constitutional principle which environs with the sanctity of the laws the house of every Englishman."

Lieut. Morrison highly approved of the above-quoted leading article, and he informed me that it had been reprinted for the benefit of persons interested in the matter. I confess that, having read the article, my enthusiasm for the subject being then pretty strong, I was impressed with the idea that the question would really occupy the attention of the Legislature before the expiration of ten years. I was, however, then eleven years younger than I am at present, and I did not know as much then as I have since ascertained by experience respecting the sayings and doings of public men. In the plenitude of my ardour, I composed and published in the *Sun* a note of approval in the "words and figures" following:—

Re COPESTICK.

London, January 20.

SIR,—I have perused with a feeling of satisfaction the article in the *Sun* of last evening upon this case. In the month of October, last year, one James Bell was, in a similar manner, tempted by a policeman in disguise to break the law—then pounced upon, convicted, and imprisoned, chiefly through the evidence of the same policeman. It is gratifying to observe that the Press has condemned this detestable plan for bringing offenders to the seat of justice.

I do not presume to intrude upon your valuable space by entering into the important question of the reality of planetary influences. Notwithstanding the opinion and desire to the contrary, expressed by the Recorder at the Bath Quarter Sessions on the 10th inst., it is certainly a fact that Astrology is slowly but surely recovering from its fallen state, and that it is now recognized as a science by numerous persons of talent, learning, and respectability. In these days of mental activity, it is impossible that this important question can be again shelved, whether the "Vagrant Act" be repealed or not. The

time must soon arrive when the facts in Astrology, like the facts in other sciences, will be generally recognized, and this sublime science be again honoured, after its long night of neglect and obscurity. The dawn is already approaching.

Yours, &c.,

LEX.

The chief object of this letter was to raise the question for final settlement, so as to prevent any more trouble or annoyance to persons placed in a similar position as Copestick. He was so much damaged by the affair that he was compelled to leave Bath entirely, and he resided afterwards in another part of the country. Since then he has published a work connected with astrological science, showing that he was a man of education and knowledge. With respect to my note, although with the knowledge of the matter which I then possessed, and bearing in mind the fact that the subject was forced upon my notice by Lieut. Morrison, it would have denoted a deficiency of moral courage to shun the question entirely, it is right to state that my note was more forcible and less conciliatory than was necessary in the particular case. This is an objection to anonymous writing, viz., that words are used and sentiments are expressed, under the cloak of mystery, which the writer would object or hesitate to use otherwise, and which words and sentiments he may desire to qualify subsequently. However, the letter was published in its original form, and according to Lieut. Morrison was calculated to "do good," although there were persons who would "burn astrologers alive" if they could. The Lieutenant wrote to the effect that he would send five hundred copies of his petition "to as many Members of Parliament, to induce them to support Lord R. Grosvenor's bill to amend the Vagrant Act."* That "he had written a

* You will see the Petition I intend to send. Lord R. Grosvenor has appointed me to meet him to consult on the matter.

Jan. 22, 1862.

R. J. M.

comment of some length for the public," which was inserted in the *Sun* newspaper as a letter, shortly after the publication of my letter, and which was republished in another shape in "Zadkiel's Almanac" for 1863 (pp. 67—75).

The information which I had derived from the astrological books which I had read, convinced me that the science, properly understood, might, in connexion with phrenological science, be attended with much public benefit, and tend to increase public prosperity and to diminish public crimes; but this good could not result, in my opinion, so long as the artists or students should be treated as "rogues and vagabonds."

The following paragraph from the article last mentioned may be rather too *couleur de rose*; still it contains so much that is worthy of notice that I am disposed to quote it:—

"Admit that the Creator really acts upon His creature by means of the influences of the stars—by the 'Heavens and all the powers therein,'—and then who does not see the blasphemy of that atheism which denies and endeavours to destroy that which God alone has made. . . . Astrology, and all its spiritual influence on the human heart, have been rejected, and instead thereof, infidelity in religion, want of faith in the goodness of God—scientific atheism, have appeared. These have brought in their train the demons of crime, grovelling vice, all the horrors of brutal ignorance, and the retrograde march of civilization. Among the poor we see want and misery, indifference to all true religion, base credulity, impurity of moral sentiment: among the rich, bloated wealth, sinful luxury, cruelty and oppression, harsh principles of law advocated, fear and trembling lest the poor should reclaim their rights, backed up by hollow formality, in lieu of the heartfelt principle of the religion of Jesus of Nazareth!"

In my early readings connected with this subject, before the legal question attracted my notice, I felt much difficulty, as I do still feel, with respect to applying the astrological principle in practice. Even with respect to Phrenology and Mesmerism, which have now been before the public for nearly a century, to

many persons these subjects are entirely new, and generally they are considered in a ridiculous light.

With respect to Phrenology, the late Mr. George Combe stated, in a work published some few years prior to his decease, that the subject even then was as little comprehended by the Press as it was when it was introduced by Dr. Gall in the early part of the present century. With respect to Astrology, I shall show in the course of this volume that, even now, the subject is so much feared and misunderstood that a Meteorological Society could not be established in the year 1861, because it was feared by some of its members that the cloven hoof peeped out on account of the word "Astro" being introduced in the wording of the prospectus of the society!

When I appeared publicly as the advocate of Copestick, in the year 1852, I saw only the fair side of the case; and, without intending to suggest any desire on the part of Lieut. Morrison to deceive, it may be stated that, judging from the general tone of his letters, I thought the subject created far more interest in the public mind than actually was the case. I do not hesitate to assert that had I been then aware of a tithe of the various losses, annoyances, and general detriment destined to accrue generally, and that in the year 1863 it would be necessary for me literally as a matter of duty, to inflict this volume upon the public, I would not have written so much in defence of the science or of its professors. Indeed, at the time of my interference, and when I felt the probable position in which we should be placed by reason of such interference, it was impossible to believe that eleven years would be allowed to elapse, in a free country, and this patent scandal and injury to remain unredressed!

The following correspondence took place with respect to Copestick's affair prior to June:—

February 23, 1852.

Lord R. Grosvenor took charge of the Petition *in re* Copestick, and others have been sent through other Members of Parliament; but I suppose this overthrow of the Ministry will prohibit anything being done till we get the new Parliament.

R. J. MORRISON.

April 17, 1852.

I rather think that there is no statute against the practice. Like the law of the ancient Spartans, which never contemplated parricide, and therefore never provided for it, our lawgivers never expected anything so un-English as *espionage*. However, the inducing others to break the law must be a misdemeanour.

R. J. M.

Copestick's petition was presented to the House of Commons by Lord W. Powlett, on the 16th March, 1852.*

The following statement was presented by Lieut. Morrison, and was sent by him to various Members of Parliament. After stating the facts of the case in connexion with Copestick's arrest—

"Your petitioner prays that your Honourable House will prevent such acts of oppression by amending the Vagrant Act, by inserting the following clause:—

"Provided always, and be it further enacted, that nothing contained in this or any other Act of Parliament shall extend or be construed to extend to any resident householder who shall be rated to the poor-rate to an amount qualifying him to vote for Members of Parliament, for any offence against this Act, alleged to have been committed within his own house or dwelling, and not in view of any street, road, highway, or public place."

At the time this affair occurred I was practising as a solicitor in Southampton Buildings; neither my desire nor my position in life justified me in living without a settled profession; and if, when entering upon life, there was one thing more than another which I desired to avoid, it was by pre-

* Lieut. Morrison had previously informed me he meant to "petition the Queen to dismiss the magistrates," and to apply to Lord Brougham or Lord Campbell.

serving my independence, to shun everything in the shape of obligation to public characters. My connexion with Copestick's affair, however, completely knocked upon the head this fine idea, as I shall effectually show in the course of this volume; and my statement ought to act as a caution to enthusiastic patriots, not to shun the truth, but to take especial care, in their imitation of the character of Mr. John Hampden, not to sacrifice their own independence, as I did, while taking up the cause of an ill-used fellow-countryman; and especially my experience should be a caution against placing faith in random promises and statements of public men.

In the month of March, 1852, Lieut. Morrison applied to me by letter to know if I could procure for him the time of birth of Louis Napoleon, which he much desired to obtain. I had a near relative at the time living in Paris, to whom I applied upon the subject, and who, by means of the *Moniteur*, obtained for me the time of this remarkable man's birth, which I sent to the Lieutenant, who expressed himself much gratified by the information.

In the month of April I went down to his house at Brompton, and amongst other things talked about was the case of Copestick; which, as I had not seen the Lieutenant before, since the capture, was natural enough. We both agreed that it was a hard case, as did Mr. S. Cross, the barrister, a talented astrologer, since deceased. I received from the Lieutenant's lips much useful information about Astrology, and the result was that I determined to write something upon the subject in "*Zadkiel's Almanac*"—provided the editor would admit a paper from me.

Early in May I witnessed the laying of a first stone by the Prince Consort, then Prince Albert, at Westminster—the object being to build a new school. The ceremony made con-

siderable impression on my mind at the time, and I did not forget it in the writing of my paper—because if the principles of Astrology apply at all, they apply to young persons especially. Lieut. Morrison stated he would give me a couple of pages for my paper; and on the 5th June, 1852, he wrote to me stating he should be placing the MSS. for the Astrological Almanac in the printer's hands before the 20th June, and therefore my paper would be required by that time. I set to work at once, and I finished my article by the 13th June. I dated it on that day especially, because an interesting and notable event in connexion with my original introduction to Astrology had occurred on that day of the month.

The following is a copy of the paper which I forwarded, and which, as I shall state in a subsequent page, I had no further opportunity for correcting:—

To the Editor of "Zadkiel's Almanac."

PERSECUTION OF ASTROLOGERS.*

London, 13th June, 1852.

SIR,—As a friend to science and fair play, permit me to make a few remarks upon the case of Mr. Copestick, the Bath "fortune-teller." This case, interesting to many persons engaged in philosophical and mathematical pursuits, is *not original*.

In the year 1813, Mr. White, author of a Treatise upon Astral Science, was the victim of similar treachery; but, with the exception of a case somewhat analogous which occurred in London in the month of October last, the plan seems to have gone out of fashion until revived by the judicial dons of Bath.

It is now probably defunct; but if before some blessed amending hand shall erase from our statute-book that part of the clause in the Vagrant Act under which Mr. Copestick was imprisoned, one of your readers be waited upon *à la Copestick*, let him remember that the Habeas Corpus Act was

* I had headed the article "Copestick's Case." "Prosecution" would have been a better term.

enacted on account of the oppression of a private individual, and if possible bring his case to the notice of the Judges of the superior courts.

Contumely and snubbing seem to have made the astral fraternity less sensitive now than formerly. Mr. White died broken-hearted in Winchester Gaol; but Mr. Copestick has survived his ordeal, and still lives to propagate the principles taught by Claudius Ptolemy. The respectable magistrates would probably have scorned to adopt the plan, except as against an astrologer. The disciple of Gall or of Mesmer might have resided in their beautiful city unmolested, and an electro-biologist might have played his pranks there with impunity; while he who cultivates in his private residence a science, without respect to its perfections or defects, certainly the most ancient except astronomy, and one more or less conspicuous throughout the history of all ages and nations, still honoured all over the fatherland of humanity—the eastern world, as well as in America and elsewhere—is “looked after” and punished as a rogue and vagabond!

Bona fide condemnation and incredulity on the part of men whose minds are occupied by the every-day business of life, and whose attention is not likely to be attracted to the question practically, may be readily excused, when we find the talented author of “Eothen” cautioning his readers not to imply “aberration of intellect” on account of Lady H. Stanhope’s belief in astral lore! Yet the great Napier (of Merchistown) “a general scholar, and deeply read in all divine and human histories,” besides his first-rate mathematical powers, and the learned and religious English judge, Sir Matthew Hale, might with equal reason be deemed fit candidates for Hanwell Asylum, if now living, *cum multis aliis*.

The admirable article in the *Sun* newspaper upon the Bath case may have brought to the memory of some persons a speech which in one of Scott’s novels is placed in the mouth of the heroine, who, being insulted by the justice’s clerk while riding over the Cheviot Hills, exclaims against the inconsistency and injustice of subjecting respectable persons to the official impertinence of an underling for believing, as nearly the whole world had believed, little more than a century before, the Roman Catholic faith—having at least “the advantage of antiquity.” The believer in astral influences may well make a similar apology for his faith. Even the Messrs. Chambers, attempting to prove Lilly an impostor (nearly 200 years after his friend Sir Elias Ashmole had deposited his mortal remains in the chancel of Walton Church) admit that “universal belief in his powers pervaded all ranks in the English nation.”

Now-a-days, the old doctrine of planetary influence upon this entire earth, and every individual portion of it, by means of the silent but all-pervading

action of electricity, unmixed with magic or superstition, viz., pure Astrology, whereby a constant stream of influence is supposed to be in operation, which, if not resisted, produces a certain consummation of events, seems gradually becoming more popular.

In days when, with other wonders, we plough by steam and send messages under the sea by means of electricity; when in the modern Babylon alone, one human being, upon an average, comes into this changeful world every *six* minutes, and one quits it every *nine* minutes, it is interesting to find the *Press* stating that "The science of Astrology, long despised in this country, is attracting the attention of persons not likely to be imposed upon" (*Liverpool Chronicle*)—that "the study of Astrology is not prejudicial to religion" (*Family Herald*)—that "we have passed the period when the cloven foot of some evil spirit was looked for, side by side, with every step of progress that the human intellect could take" (*London News*, Jan. 24, 1852)—that "we are upon the trace of a great many important facts relating to the imponderable agencies employed in nature: heat and electricity are no longer the simple matter, or effects of matter, that they have *afortime* seemed to be. New wonders point to more beyond. On questionable points, which are discovered by research and weight of evidence, it would be well, if it were widely understood, that it is by no means requisite for every one to form an *aye* or *nay* opinion. Let those who have no leisure for a fair inquiry play a neutral part." (*Household Words*, Jan. 17, 1852.)

Obloquy and ridicule, the sneer of the ignorant and prejudiced, and the opposition of powerful foes, have not altogether broken the hopes of the science, although strong enmity—clerical, legal, and general—is yet in store for those who persist in faithful adherence to the "first love," or who dare to defend her from the stigma of imposture and charlatanry. But a principle once recognized will be surely carried out to its legitimate conclusion, although its extension may be the requirement of years before the result will be apparent. The numerous intelligent men who by self-observation and experience think that they discover (like Dr. Mead, the physician) "something of truth remaining, disguised and blended with the jargon of judicial Astrology," will not, it may be relied upon, permit any Vagrant Act to deter them from "looking into the book of God before them set," nor from the humble endeavour to perfect for posterity the principles of what they conceive to be a science, however imperfect—although they may continue to respect conscientious prejudice and disbelief, religious or secular. If, for example, as many scientific men believe, it is a settled law of nature, like the law of attraction and gravitation, equally mysterious and difficult to comprehend in our present state of knowledge, but likewise possessing that stern attribute

of Deity, stability in the midst of change—not a modern visionary idea, but an ancient fact, that an individual born with the earth and planets in certain relative positions, and who therefore is impressed with a certain idiosyncrasy, shall in consequence thereof derive, for instance in Paris or in Glasgow, a greater amount of health, thrive better generally, and find less of the “trouble” to which man is born than would befall him in Ireland; and this is an A B C principle taught by astrologers hundreds of years ago. However startling and unpalatable this proposition may appear to some persons no Act of Parliament, it is with deference submitted, can prevent the public in the present day from investigating such a question—perhaps least of all “An Act for the punishment of idle and disorderly persons, and rogues and vagabonds.” It would be an insult to the intellect of the rising generation to presume that it will consent to be thus hindered and shackled in humbly endeavouring to add pure drops to the ocean of truth, which Sir Isaac Newton, at the close of his long and glorious life, perceived before him. And those who conscientiously believe that “the discoveries we make are not our own”—that “the germs of every art are implanted within us, God our instructor developing the faculties of invention,” can scarcely flinch from the earnest performance of this duty without incurring in this world the bitterness of self-reproach, and the just penalty for time wasted and talents abused in that mysterious but certain day of final retribution which awaits us all hereafter.

Yours, &c.,

Lex.

I dated the letter as above mentioned, and I signed it “Lex,” as the embodiment of a principle, and not as the expression of the private opinion of an unknown individual. As in the case of my letter in the *Sun*, my chief desire was to bring the question fairly and openly before the public; and my mind was particularly fixed upon the subject at the time of composition, in consequence of my having just fallen in with the celebrated work of Ptolemy upon the subject of Astrology, which entered more into its principles than did the other books which I have mentioned. That my letter did involve an important principle, unless Astrology was delusive, could not be denied; but it might have been improved so far as its literary character was concerned, for the style was more dogmatic and more critical than was necessary. It is not

improbable that the concluding paragraph was liable to mis-construction, as it was an actual quotation from one of Prince Albert's public addresses, which I did not recognize at the time of its composition. My remarks were intended for his scientific adherents, who were public property, rather than for himself, as he, from his position, could do nothing in the matter, even if he felt disposed to act.

In July, 1852, a circumstance occurred showing the degraded state in which astral knowledge was placed, in some measure owing to the necessity of anonymous writing. I saw at a bookstall in Oxford Street, a copy of Lilly's edition of Zadkiel's works by Bohn, which I mentioned in a note to Lieut. Morrison, as he had not corrected the new edition of the work, nor had he received notice of its publication. Mr. Bohn appeared much annoyed by my letter (written at the request of Lieut. Morrison), judging from the extracts of his reply, of which the following is a copy :—

July 21, 1852.

SIR,—I am in receipt of your favour in the matter of Zadkiel's edition of Lilly's Astrology. I purchased the copyright of Messrs. Sherwood and Co., and the Grammar and Tables of Mr. Cornish. What remedy Mr. Zadkiel has, "legal or equitable," I don't know, but Messrs. Sherwood are the responsible parties. I am not aware of any alteration in the date, but if there is any, it is the printer's affair, and cannot concern any one but myself. As nobody seems to know who Mr. Zadkiel is—whether a Mr. Morrison, Mr. Smith, or Mr. Anybody else—he cannot be damaged by my reprinting a book which belongs exclusively to myself. With regard to the co-operation of Mr. Morrison (if that really is Zadkiel's name), I should have been glad to avail myself through him of the advanced state of "*astrological science*," if I could have found him, but the "Will-o'-the-Wisp" condition of astrological professors defeated me. I must refer Mr. Zadkiel to Messrs. Sherwood; but if he can propose any additions or corrections likely to be appreciated by the disciples of Astrology, I shall be ready to entertain them.

Yours, &c.,

C. Cooke, Esq.

H. BOHN.

In August, 1852, I received from Lieut. Morrison the proof-sheet of my letter, to be printed in the almanac. I made some corrections and alterations, and I returned it to him, but much to my annoyance I received the following reply :—

Barnstaple, Aug. 21, 1852.

DEAR SIR,—The proof had been corrected before I got yours, and I fancy some 30,000 are now printed off, so that it is too late for your corrections. But I like the article very well as it stands. Thanks for the piece about coincidences, which, if I can, I will introduce into this almanac.* The great feature will be Louis Napoleon's nativity, &c.

Yours, &c.,
R. J. M.

C. Cooke, Esq.

I much regretted not having altered the proof-sheet, for reasons before mentioned, but, as stated in the above note, it was "too late." I had not heard before that it was intended to publish Louis Napoleon's nativity; but it was published, and if the proof-sheet of that part of the periodical had been more carefully revised, it would have been better, for the Judgment in its original state was a decided failure—so far, at least, as the calculations were concerned.

In the early part of October, 1852, the entire annual was published, and during the month of September the death of the Duke of Wellington had occurred.

Since the year 1852, Louis Napoleon's nativity has been improved, but it does not appear that it is quite rectified even now. One artist makes the ascending degree to be $13^{\circ} 2'$ of Capricorn, instead of $8^{\circ} 52'$ of that sign! This difference would alter Zadkiel's scheme entirely, if it be correct.

* See page 65, "Chance."

CHAPTER V.

THE PUBLIC TELESCOPE.

ON the 5th October, 1852, I received a note from Lieut. Morrison, stating that he intended shortly to come to London to reside; and on the 20th October I received another note, accompanied by a printed paper, of which the following is a copy:—

THE WELLINGTON TELESCOPE COMPANY.

Capital £10,000, in 1,000 shares of £10 each.

Curator and Secretary.

LIEUTENANT MORRISON, R.N.

Engineer.

MR. THOMAS SLATER.

Offices.

1, MILBORNE GROVE, BROMPTON.

The fact is now established that the most gigantic achromatic telescopes are practicable instruments. The "Craig telescope," having an object-glass 24 inches in diameter, and a focal length of 76 feet, has already been the means of discovering the existence of the third ring of the planet Saturn.

A new era in astronomical discoveries will open through these means. The question arises, why should such splendid instruments and the enjoyment they afford, be shut out from the public, and confined to a few amateurs? The growing intelligence of the age renders it certain that such a means of viewing the wonders of the heavens would gratify in the highest degree the public curiosity, be a source of instruction in physical astronomy and the glories of creation, and afford to schools and students a foundation for forming *correct* ideas, where hitherto all has been vague imagination.

The skill of the Messrs. Chance, of Birmingham, who cast the flint glass for the "Craig Telescope," has perfected another beautiful disc of 29 inches diameter. This unique production it is proposed to purchase, and therewith to produce a gigantic instrument of near 100 feet focal length, to be termed, in honour of England's greatest hero, the WELLINGTON TELESCOPE.

Mr. Slater, who conducted the optical and mathematical work of the "Craig Telescope," will engage to perfect the instrument, and erect it mounted equatorially, ready for use, for about £7,000, including about £2,000 demanded for the two lenses. It is purposed to lease a piece of land in the vicinity of the Crystal Palace, now building at Sydenham; the "Wellington Telescope" is to be thereon erected, for the purpose of exhibiting to the multitudes flocking thither the various phenomena of the heavens to the public daily and nightly for a small admission fee.

The revenue to the Company may be computed at £25 a week, or £1,300 yearly. The outlay would be about £7,000, and £1,000 for a house and offices. The annual expense has been estimated at £500 a year, leaving a net yearly dividend of 10 per cent. on the capital invested.

Persons desirous of shares in this Company must apply to the Secretary,

R. J. MORRISON, Lieut. R.N.,
1, Milborne Grove.

N.B.—A call of £2 10s. a share will be required on complete registration, £2 10s. a share three months later, and the remainder at the end of a farther three months.

Copy of a letter from Mr. Slater :—

4, Somers Place,
Oct. 18, 1852.

DEAR SIR,—In answer to your inquiry about a telescope, &c., one of 30 inches aperture could be erected within twenty miles of London in about twelve months, and it would cost from £7,000 to £8,000, exclusive of the land.

I should have no objection to undertake the contract, &c., and I shall feel pleasure in furnishing my plans, &c.; but as I have a better plan of mounting the telescope than the mode adopted by Mr. Gravatt, for the Craig Telescope, I will not show it till there is a chance of using it to my advantage.

Yours, &c.,
T. SLATER.

Lieut. R. J. Morrison, R.N.

The following correspondence took place during the latter part of 1852 upon this subject :—

1, Milborne Grove, West Brompton,
Oct. 20, 1852.

DEAR SIR,—Some of my friends are desirous of seeing this matter accomplished. If you like the idea, would you like to become the solicitor? I hope to get Sir. J. Herschell, Dr. Lee, and one or two Members of Parliament to be on the Direction. If you approve, let me have your reply early. Have you any friend you would like among the Directors?

Yours truly,
R. J. M.*

C. Cooke, Esq.

* I wrote to Lieut. Morrison, assenting to act as solicitor, hoping my business would be increased thereby, and also that the plan might be attended with good in a public sense.—C. C.

Oct. 25, 1852.

The provisional registration should be according to the form enclosed, but need not be until one month hence. In that time we shall be provided with other names.

R. J. M.

Oct. 26, 1852.

I am taking measures to obtain three or four names as Directors, which will have to be done next thing.

R. J. M.

Oct. 27, 1852.

I am in great hopes that Dr. Lee and Rev. Mr. Reade will join our Company.

R. J. M.

Oct. 29, 1852.

Dr. Lee could do anything for the Company, as he is intimate with the members of the Royal Astronomical Society. He was treasurer to the Meteorological Society, and I used to be often with him. I know Mr. Seymour, M.P., who, I think, will join. He is chairman of an Insurance Company, and a man of good business habits, with large connexions. Then, a friend of mine, Colonel M——, of the Royal Marines, will give his name. The real business of the matter will fall on you and me to do. If you like to send a prospectus to Sir J. Easthope, to allow his name on the list, I have no doubt that would determine Mr. Seymour; and I have some idea of an eminent stockbroker, Mr. Peppercorne, also.

R. J. M.

Nov. 1, 1852.

Mr. Slater has written a most satisfactory letter to me, and I have sent it to Dr. Lee. I am to meet Mr. Reade, the clergyman (Dr. Lee's friend), to-morrow. I am quite willing to call on Sir J. Easthope, if you like it, with you.

R. J. M.

Nov. 7, 1852.

We have no grounds to expect that Dr. Lee will join us in the Telescope Company; we have, therefore, to rely on other sources. If Sir J. Easthope give his name, Mr. Seymour will do so; and then I have another friend in

view. I would also ask Lord Robert Grosvenor, M.P. I think Messrs. Chance, of Birmingham, would feel so much interested as to assist in getting off a good many shares; and perhaps would take fifty or more shares in the payment of their discs.

R. J. M.

Nov. 8, 1852.

As to the matter of your connexion with the Telescope, it strikes me the best policy will be to have it clearly understood by your friends that it has nothing to do with Astrology, and is merely for the furtherance of the science of Astronomy. The other thing is not yet popular enough to bear naming in the same day with anything to which *public* support may be required. I have reason to think that if we get the names of some respectable Directors, such as your brother, Sir J. E., and Mr. D. Seymour, with Lord R. G., we shall raise the capital, for Messrs. Chance will do a good deal that way in Birmingham, where a few thousands are easily raised.

R. J. M.

Nov. 14, 1852.

There is a Mr. Gassiot, director of the Victoria Life Assurance Company, a very scientific man—I have little doubt he would be one of our Directors directly, if we had already the names of the two M.P.'s we have mentioned. Mr. Seymour has a large connexion, and would introduce others. If Sir J. E. will promise his name, the thing will be done. But it strikes me that if — (mentioning a near relative of mine) would name the matter to Lord Brougham, and prevail on him to allow his name as *Patron*, we need not fear any further trouble, as then the Astronomer Royal, &c., would gladly give their names as *Patrons*. However, Lord B.'s name would of itself be a host, and that once obtained, Lord R. G. would give his. A friend of Mr. Slator has asked for shares. I expect Messrs. Chance will take fifty or so in part payment for the discs.

R. J. M.

Nov. 18, 1852.

I have just returned from seeing the funeral, and find your note announcing Sir J. E.'s declining, &c. I regret this much. I think we may have Lord B. as *Patron*, and that will ensure success with the public. If you could get a prospectus placed in his hands, with a note from — (my relative), to beg him to give it the sanction of his patronage, no doubt he

would allow his name to be used. You might wait on Lord B., or send the same with a prospectus. It would be more complimentary to Lord B., to ask him to become Patron before we had Directors, who would not be of sufficient note to have much weight with Lord B., as he would patronize the thing on its own merits. Yet he would like to know, through some friend like — (my relative), that it was started by respectable men.

R. J. M.

Nov. 19, 1852.

You should ask — (my relative) to give you a note to Lord B., merely stating who you were, and that you wanted to bring some scientific matter before him. You could then send Lord B. the note, and ask for an interview. He would, of course, grant this, being fond of science; then go to him with the prospectus, and explain what you want, viz., that he should become Patron.

R. J. M.

I applied to Sir J. Easthope to act as Director, but he stated with civility and kindness that he must decline, as it was not according to his habits to be connected with such a speculation; but he hoped it would succeed, although he scarcely thought that it would pay. He did not doubt its respectability.

I had written to Lieut. Morrison upon the same subject, but our letters had crossed; and he replied as follows:—

Nov. 19, 1852.

I quite agree in all you mention, except as to Lord B. having *any idea at all* of my being Zadkiel. He no doubt holds Astrology to be such a contemptible affair that he never looked at one of my works, and I would wager hardly knows of their existence. I think you may safely dismiss from your mind all idea of this kind. We may even form the Company, and build the Telescope, and have it at work long before his Lordship will even hear of my having connexion with astral science, for it is a matter known to very few. I think with you that Lord B. is the man for our purpose, and the *only* man. When his name has been given, others will be easily obtained. I mean "Patrons." I should like to begin with Lord B.

R. J. M.

Nov. 22, 1852.

Mr. Chance came up to town last week, and called on Mr. Slater. He said that they would sell us the glasses, &c., but that at present he could not say anything of taking shares; but I do not doubt that we shall dispose of the shares readily enough, if we can get any good names. This will depend on Lord B. very much. I think he ought to be disposed to patronize such a matter. We may look to have intrigues against us; however we shall get over all these things. Everything new is opposed and vilified at first; we need not expect to escape the usual lot. We shall do good if we attain our object, for science is confined now to a very few; and the idea of seeing through a large glass any of the heavenly bodies is out of the question with all but that few. I am to see Dr. Lee and Rev. Mr. Reade at the British Meteorological Society to-morrow evening.

R. J. M.

Nov. 25, 1852.

I enclose Chance and Co.'s note. I have written to say the prospectus is only a *proof*, and will be corrected as to the 29 inches before it is published.

R. J. M.

Nov. 30, 1852.

I agree with you that Lord B. must see that it is a matter of national concern. He is the man, and will assuredly take it up; but I fear the result of *waiting* so long for Lord B., and doing nothing.

R. J. M.

Dec. 2, 1852.

I am for doing all we can before Lord B. returns. There is no astronomical lord that I am aware of; but Lord L. professes to be a great *saran*, and he might do some good, for he is wealthy.

R. J. M.

On Nov. 23, 1852, Lieut. Morrison attended at the British Meteorological Society, and he saw Dr. Lee and the Rev. Mr. Reade, and some other persons connected with science. According to the Lieutenant's statement, they seemed to approve of the proposed Telescope Company, and to take an interest

therein. As the Lieutenant's note seemed to be confidential, although without ostensible reason, I do not feel myself at liberty to print it, but I publish that of Messrs. Chance to Lieut. Morrison:—

Birmingham, Nov. 24, 1852.

SIR,—Your letter of the 12th inst. required some consideration, and we have been unable sooner to reply to it in consequence of the absence of the gentleman who has the charge of the optical department, and who is not yet returned; we cannot therefore say what would be the price for the two discs, but will again communicate with you upon that subject. We think it, however, well to inform you that the flint disc we have, and which obtained the Council Medal at the Great Exhibition, is only 29 inches in diameter, not 30, as stated in your prospectus; and that we have not yet succeeded in making the crown disc, and cannot undertake to supply it until we have got it, since it is no easy matter to obtain a disc of that size, and our attempts hitherto have not been successful. The formation of your Company is therefore premature. We are continuing our trials and do not despair of success, but it is impossible to say how soon it may be.

We should *not* be disposed to become shareholders, and take payment in shares.

Yours, &c.,

CHANCE & Co.

R. J. Morrison, Esq.

Dec. 4, 1852.

MR. K—(my old friend) tells me that the Telescope is certain to be taken up as a national affair; he thinks very highly of it. He knows Mr. Phillips, who is connected with the *Times*, a director of the Crystal Palace Company. I think they will take us by the hand.

R. J. M.

Dec. 12, 1852.

A friend has received a legacy on the day I named, and he says that the knowledge of it has been the means of enabling him to make £500 more than he should otherwise have done. I mean to take him one of our prospectuses. He thinks very highly of the plan.*

R. J. M.

* I mention this fact to show the use of astral science in a worldly sense.

Dec. 13, 1852.

About the Telescope Company—we should do no good by making it known before we have Directors. I think we may get the patronage of Lord J. Russell. If we cannot get any great men to patronize our scheme, I would try to get respectable Directors, and then advertise to dispose of the shares.

R. J. M.

Dec. 17, 1852.

I was with Sir E. B. Lytton to-day for near two hours. Sir E. will have no objection to our having his name as a Patron, I am sure, if we can first have Lord B.

R. J. M.

Dec. 28, 1852.

I think your idea is very judicious, and would have you to write to Lord B. in the way you describe. I would make the point clear to his Lordship that you want him to become Patron.

R. J. M.

On the 31st December, 1852, having obtained a note of introduction to Lord Brougham through a mutual friend, I set to work and I wrote the letter of which the following is a copy:—

12, Southampton Buildings, Holborn, London,
Dec. 31, 1852.

MY LORD,

— having kindly consented to my request to give me the accompanying note of introduction to your Lordship, I avail myself of it to introduce to your notice the prospectus of a Company which, as the solicitor responsible for its registration, I have recently provisionally registered according to the statute. As stated in the prospectus, which I beg to send herewith, the object of the promoters of this Company is to afford to the public at large, at a small expense,

by the aid of a Telescope, the privilege of viewing and of comprehending rightly the various interesting phenomena of the heavens, to popularize the science of Astronomy. The Telescope it is proposed to erect, with its apparatus, in the vicinity of the People's Palace at Sydenham. This astronomical scheme has been generally approved by several gentlemen competent to give an opinion upon the subject as one likely to prosper even if it should be carried on by private persons. But it seems to merit a higher position prior to the publication, and with this impression I have presumed to trespass upon your Lordship's valuable time by bringing the speculation to your notice, trusting that you will favour the promoters by perusing the prospectus, and that upon your return to London you will permit the Secretary, Mr. Morrison, who is a scientific friend of mine, and myself, to attend you and explain the same verbally, when your Lordship will be in a position to decide whether you will honour us with your patronage, which we desire to obtain.

I find by a book in my possession, published in the year 1741, called "Astrotheology, or a Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God from a Survey of the Heavens," written by a clergyman named Derham, that a Telescope 126 feet long was even then in the possession of the Royal Society.

The recent erection of a Telescope of the same kind by the Rev. Mr. Craig seems to denote that the scientific difficulties attending the construction of such an instrument are decreasing. Upon this point—or, indeed, as to the scientific details generally—it would be simply absurd for me to offer any opinion. It seems to be reserved for the remarkable days in which we live, that the public should receive by the means above mentioned, astronomically, similar instruction to that which the enterprise of Mr. Wyld has effected with respect to

Geography;—I allude to his Great Globe in Leicester Square. Our idea is quite as practical, although perhaps more romantic at first sight. The support which your Lordship gave to scientific institutions, at a time when to do so was certain to promote even more than the usual shower of ignorant abuse and condemnation which has always attended the propagation of truth, induces me to hope that your Lordship will not attribute to presumption my thus troubling you respecting the proposed Wellington Telescope Company.

Yours, &c.,

C. COOKE.

The Right Honourable Lord Brougham.

I ended the year 1852 by posting the above-mentioned letter to Lord Brougham, with reluctance, as I thought there would be some difficulty in consequence of his scientific views, and of Lieut. Morrison's unsettled social position by reason of his anonymous publications and occult pursuits; and I did not relish the idea of being brought into collision with Lord Brougham, nor of being converted into a kind of shuttlecock—which threatened to be, and has been, the case; and there was a particular reason at that time why I thought some hitch would occur with regard to the Lieutenant's scheme, notwithstanding the sanguine character of his correspondence. However, it will have been seen from the selection of such correspondence, that my opinion was not attended to, although every person to whom I mentioned the scheme during the year 1852 looked upon it as merely a delusion, and not at all likely to be carried into practical effect. I have published the selected correspondence in the order of the dates, but various events connected with the proposed Company occurred in the meanwhile, such as the registration, and changes of names and addresses,

&c., and a long meeting at my offices with Lieut. Morrison and Mr. Slater, on the 5th December, 1852.

While I was engaged in attending to this matter, I purchased, second-hand, another series of the Horoscope, published in 1834, and then I observed the natal figure of Lieut. Morrison, with remarks, and with other interesting and useful information, and that the subject of the legal restriction of Astrology had been well discussed in its pages, and that a form of petition had been prepared for persons to present to Parliament who might feel themselves aggrieved by the state of the law. As this petition was well worded, and was calculated to express the views of a believer, I shall conclude this chapter by presenting a copy for the information of the reader :—

FORM OF PETITION.

Your Petitioner believes that laws to restrain the exercise of any art or science connected with natural philosophy are not calculated to serve the cause of truth nor to benefit mankind.

That men have in all ages differed in opinion on speculative matters, and on what are mere matters of fact.

That legally to prohibit the practice of a science cannot disprove its truth; and that such laws rather tend to make men partial thereto, even though it should be erroneous.

That penal laws have been passed against the practice of a science honoured by Kepler and Lord Bacon, with other philosophers; but such laws were conceived in a spirit of ignorance, and were consummated by prejudice, united with mistaken notions of morality.

That your Petitioner alludes to the ancient and veritable science of Astrology, which should be duly examined, that it may be put down by the evidence of facts and the testimony of reason, instead of the pressure of prejudice, aided by Act of Parliament.

That the occult arts practised amongst the ancients were totally different from the science of Astrology, which merely professes to account for the operations of Nature by supposing that the Almighty carries His holy will into effect through the influence of the heavenly bodies.

That therefore the law is unjust which places pretensions to magic and

witchcraft upon a footing with the practice of the astral art, and punishes the latter equally with the former.

That the supposition that to receive money for foretelling the influence of the stars—which are taught to be influential, and by no means compulsory—is a fraud, must be unfounded, because no person applies to an astrologer except freely; and if the prediction were untrue, the applicant would not make a second application.

That your Petitioner believes the readiest mode for destroying the practice of fortune-telling by the ignorant, who frequently defraud other ignorant persons, would be to declare *legal* the practice of Astrology, which would then be taken up by persons of education, whose character would be a guarantee against the impositions which the law had not been able to destroy.

That your Petitioner humbly prays that a clause may be inserted in some Act of Parliament to exempt the practitioners of Astrology from the penalties now attached to the practice of foretelling events by means of nativities and of horary astrology.

The reader will perceive that the clause proposed to be introduced by Lieut. Morrison in an Act of Parliament was more extensive than the lastly contained clause in the above form of petition, and it would preserve all householders from annoyance on account of practising the science of Astrology, as all persons who practise Phrenology and Mesmerism are free from annoyance, through legal interference, although, in common with other travellers towards the Temple of Truth, they may be liable to the worldly detriment, insult, and abuse which has generally been the lot of persons who have endeavoured to improve the condition of their fellow-creatures.

CHAPTER VI.

THE PUBLIC TELESCOPE.

EARLY in January, 1853, upon entering my room in Southampton Buildings (the day when Horler, of Bath, was hanged, "the crowd being more than usually large, owing partly to the fine night, their conduct being marked by the usual ribaldry and want of decency"), I found upon my table a letter of which the following is a copy :—

Cannes (Var), 6th January, 1853.

Lord Brougham presents his compliments to Mr. Cooke, and assures him that, highly as he values the introduction of his much-esteemed friend, —, it was wholly unnecessary, as nothing can be more clear than the duty of all well-wishers to the education of the people on this occasion. Lord Brougham highly approves of the plan, which he is confident will be productive of important benefits to the working classes; and he is only prevented from desiring his name to be put down for some shares by the resolution which he long ago formed (and has adhered to) against holding shares; but he will be very glad to contribute his mite, as soon as he returns to London, and sees what sums are given, that he may do accordingly.*

* The reader should clearly understand that nothing here is mentioned about "patronage."

This note seemed pretty hopeful for success, and I supposed, naturally, that some decisive act would be adopted upon his Lordship's return to London; and that, as my connexion with the new Company might interfere with my legal pursuits, I should have some other employment, perhaps more congenial than the profession of the law, for which useful science I had no particular regard nor special qualification. I sent a copy of Lord Brougham's note to Lieut. Morrison, when I received his approval, which I print, with other correspondence addressed to myself:—

Jan. 11, 1853.

I am highly gratified at Lord B.'s note, and I think we shall now find our way clear. I will write to Lord R. Grosvenor, and ask his patronage.

R. J. M.

Jan. 12, 1853.

I have sent to the printer what is below; if you think it can be improved, say so.

R. J. M.

"The promoters of this Company are happy to say that it will be established under the patronage of the Right Hon. Lord Brougham, and other eminent friends of the diffusion of knowledge among the people, and of the spread of science generally; and they beg to call attention to the following extract from Lord Brougham's note," &c.

"Jan. 16, 1853."

I have made the change agreeable to your idea, though my own is that Lord B., in writing as he did, was quite prepared to see his name given as a Patron.

R. J. M.

Jan. 21, 1853.

Mr. K. is much pleased at Lord B.'s note.

R. J. M.

Jan. 18, 1853.

I hope to have Dr. P. as a Director. I have written to ask Mr. K. to make an appointment, that I may lay the matter before him.

R. J. M.

Jan. 21, 1853.

Mr. K. is very willing to become a Director. He thinks Lord B.'s approval is everything. I think we shall get on fast as soon as we have registered the Directors, &c., as we then publish it; and the *Sun* will be sure to draw attention to it.

R. J. M.

Feb. 7, 1853.

Sir E. B. Lytton will, I believe, be a Trustee.

R. J. M.

Feb. 17, 1853.

My Staffordshire friend is in town, and will be here to-morrow evening. He has some £30,000! Now, I want to get him to take shares in the Telescope Company. I expect Mr. Higgins here to-morrow night. Lord B. returned to London yesterday, and we must soon do something.

R. J. M.

Feb. 28, 1853.

You may add Edward Curteis, Esq., Ealing, Middlesex, to our list of Directors—a good City and business man. Dr. P. declines, as it may hurt his practice, &c.

R. J. M.

Feb. 23, 1853.

Mr. Woolhouse will join us; but we can get no final reply from the others. When I can send you the names of all who will support us, then it will be well to write to Lord B. Everybody tells me we shall easily get the Charter, if properly applied for. Lord B. would get it at once if he asked. The parties whose names we may use are Sir E. B. L., Bart., M.P., &c.

R. J. M.

Jan. 28, 1853.

I have erased the statement about terms of admission, and then comes the following:—

“Also to render the establishment a national school of practical astronomy, by the use of other and smaller Telescopes, and all the instruments required in an important *observatory*; and to add lectures and philosophical experiments, for the benefit of professors and tutors, naval officers, captains and mates of ships, and other persons desiring to acquire a sound practical knowledge of that noble science.”*

* I added these words in my second letter to Lord B. of March 5, 1853.

I have printed the names of three Directors, C. R., Esq., LL.D.; W. C. K., Esq.; Rev. G. S., B.D. If we had the name of a banker, we might with these go on to full registration, and get an introduction to the public. We must do this soon, as we must now begin to *act*. There is nothing of the kind existing, and we shall have virgin soil to work upon.

R. J. M.

Jan. 29, 1853.

Everybody I speak to on the matter thinks highly of the additional features we have given the thing.

R. J. M.

Jan. 31, 1853.

I have now in view Mr. Sylvester, F.R.S., and the celebrated astronomer, Mr. Woolhouse, F.R.A.S., as Directors; and I hope to have Dr. Lee as Trustee. An old friend of mine—the architect of the grand stand at Ascot—will be of use to us in the City. I think we may have him with us, as he is author of several works on astronomy—not as Director, but to be the architect for the buildings, and lecturer. His name is William Mullinger Higgins—was lecturer at Guy's Hospital.*

R. J. M.

March 8, 1853.

Mr. Higgins informed me last night that Mr. Woolhouse consents to be a Director. We are strong enough now to go for a charter. Mr. H. will draw up the copy memorial for our approval. I am promised a wealthy City man for auditor. Mr. H. and I decided that it would be well to have the memorial ready signed (leaving room for Lord B.), to put in Lord B.'s hands for presentation when we get to see him.

Names to go to Lord B.:—

Sir E. B. Lytton, Bart., M.P.
 W. B. Woolhouse, Esq., F.R.S., &c.
 Rev. — Boulton.
 Rev. G. Stokes, B.D.
 W. C. Kent, Esq.
 E. Curteis, Esq.
 Lieut. Morrison, R.N.
 W. M. Higgins, Esq.
 Mr. Thomas Slater.
 C. Cooke, Esq.

R. J. M.

* This was the first time I heard of this gentleman.

Lieut. Morrison, on the 8th of March, applied to me to draw up a draft of the memorial for Lord Brougham, which I did, and the following is a copy thereof:—

TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

The humble Petition of the undersigned

Sheweth :

That pursuant to an Act of Parliament passed in the 7th and 8th years of the reign of your Majesty, &c., a certain Company, described as the "Wellington Telescope Company," and established for the purposes hereinafter mentioned, has been provisionally registered according to law.

That in order to propagate useful knowledge, and to cause the diffusion of science amongst your Majesty's subjects, your petitioners, being promoters of the said Company, desire to erect upon land in the vicinity of the Crystal Palace now building at Sydenham, in the county of Kent, a gigantic achromatic telescope, with mathematical apparatus and appurtenances, to be termed, in honour of England's lamented hero, the "Wellington Telescope," and to provide for public use smaller telescopes, with all the instruments required in an extensive observatory, and to establish classes for the benefit of professors, tutors, and naval officers, captains and mates of ships, and other persons desiring to acquire a sound practical knowledge of the science of astronomy.

That your petitioners believe that the proposed scientific institution is especially calculated to promote the moral and intellectual welfare of your Majesty's subjects, and they desire to dignify such institution with the name and description of the "British College of Practical Astronomy."

That to enable your petitioners effectually to carry into execution such their desire, they require to be invested with

the powers, privileges, and incidents of corporation created by your Majesty's Royal Charter of Incorporation.

Your petitioners therefore humbly pray, &c.

About this time Lieut. Morrison suggested that a private partnership of twenty-five persons, each holding a share of £100, should be formed, for the purpose of holding land, &c. Under the new Limited Liability Act such a plan might answer, but to hold land *legally* it was necessary to have the Charter.

I carried my letter, with the names of the applicants for the Charter of Incorporation, to Lord Brougham's house on the 5th March, 1853, and I left it there. The following is a copy:—

12, Southampton Buildings, Holborn,
5th March, 1853.

MY LORD,—Since I had the honour to receive your Lordship's note of the 6th January, the promoters of the proposed public scientific institution have had the satisfaction to find that their plan has been approved by other eminent men, and I doubt not when the first difficulties are over it will be approved by very many more.

The Company continues in a joint-stock state, but the gentlemen whose names I have the pleasure to send herewith, for your Lordship's perusal, agree with the writer in considering that a plan which if carried into effect will tend to benefit the public is worthy of being honoured by receiving Her Majesty's Royal Charter of Incorporation.

I have been requested, as Solicitor of this Company, to inquire whether your Lordship will do me the favour to appoint a day and hour for the attendance of some of the gentlemen above mentioned, to wait upon you for the presentation of a memorial petitioning for such Charter, and to ask your Lordship

to join in such petition. Since I received your Lordship's note, the following addition has been made to the business, and which I have underlined in the accompanying prospectus. It will tend to increase the practical utility of the Company, and to make it a national establishment, which, if calculated to do good, it unquestionably ought to be.

When it is remembered that the boon now proposed to be asked has already been extended to other scientific institutions, without disparagement, not more useful than ours would be if carried out with moderation and practical sagacity, the promoters of the Wellington Telescope Company can see no reason or just impediment why a similar favour should not be extended to them. It is their intention to make an application, and the first step in the proceedings is thus taken by your Lordship's, &c., &c.,

C. COOKE.

The Right Hon. Lord Brougham, &c.

To this note I received no reply, which appeared strange, as Lord Brougham had returned to London about the middle of February. It is true that there was some difficulties, as I feared there would be, in connexion with the scheme, quite of a private character; but when Lord Brougham had returned to town, and when he had received my second letter, the way was clear for those persons to act who possessed the will. I had no means of ascertaining the real state of the case with respect to the difficulties with satisfaction.

On the 6th of March Lieut. Morrison wrote as follows:—

March 6, 1853.

Your letter to Lord B. is everything that could be desired. I expect good fruits from it. I am named a Director of the Emperor Life Assurance Society, and believe I am to be the Chairman. This will give me opportunity to push forward the Telescope Company. A friend of mine has a

large coal-mine in Wales, valued at over £80,000 a year! He is going to dispose of it to a company now forming for the purpose. He promises me to be the Secretary. This will enable me to do something in the money market for our Company.* I begin to be very sanguine of ultimate success. Mr. Reade declines to join us.

R. J. M.

During the month of March, 1853, Lieut. Morrison made the following shrewd estimate of receipts and expenditure for 100 students in connexion with the Public Observatory, which I print, as a memorandum worthy of perusal:—

EXPENDITURE.

Principal's Salary	£200
£4 a year from each Student	400
Professor of Astronomy	200
£3 a year from each Student	300
Professor of Mathematics	150
Ditto Languages	500
Drawing Master	100
4 Under Masters	200
Salaries	£2,050
Table for 100 Students, at £30 each	£3,000
Ditto Principal and Family	100
Ditto Professor of Astronomy, &c.	100
Ditto 6 Professors and 4 Under Masters	300
	£3,500
Secretary and Curator	£500
Table and Salaries	5,550
Rent and Taxes	360
10 Servants' Table	210
Ditto Wages	120
Laundry for 130 persons	260
Books, Maps, &c.	200
Coals and Candles	100
Repairs of Furniture, &c.	200
Sundries, say	100
	£7,600

• The Telescope Company.

RECEIPTS AS ESTIMATED.

Yearly Income, 100 Students	£10,500
4 Telescopes for public use	1,000
Receipts from 100 persons, on an average of 200 days yearly, at 1s. each, 50 persons to pay 1s. 6d. each for use of the large Telescope for 200 days	750
	<hr/>
	£12,250
Expenses	7,600
	<hr/>
	£4,850
Deduct £5 per cent. on capital	500
	<hr/>
	£4,350
	<hr/> <hr/>

This estimate, although susceptible of improvement, doubtless, appeared to me at the time I saw it originally, as it still does, worthy of notice; and I might have sent a copy of it to Lord Brougham with my third letter to his Lordship, although it might have shared the occult fate of my other documents.

But I pass on to the merry month of May. Amongst other testimonials was the following:—

March 31, 1853.

I have obtained the signature to the petition of Dr. Wilson, Dean of the Faculties to the College of Preceptors. This is important, as he is well known to Lord J. Russell about National Education, of which ours is a branch. Dr. Wilson says he thinks highly of it; and he suggests to build a large fac-simile of the Dial of Ahaz! This would be a wonderful curiosity, and excite great attention, and cost but little money. I like the idea.

R. J. M.

By this time the draft of the petition for the proposed Charter had been fairly copied and engrossed, and Lieut. Morrison occupied himself busily in obtaining signatures to the document. In the original prospectus nothing was mentioned respecting a Charter, nor did Lord Brougham refer to any such

document, unless by implication ; and it will have been observed that I avoided any encouragement of the idea that he would act as Patron, which, according to the then state of the law, would have rendered it necessary for his Lordship to take one share in the Company, with unlimited liability—which he had declined.

Early in May I sent, by post, my third letter to his Lordship, with the names of the persons who had signed the petition, in the following words :—

12, Southampton Buildings, Holborn,
May 6th, 1853.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to send herewith the draft of the petition which has been signed by the gentlemen—a copy of whose names is annexed thereto—for the purpose of an application for Her Majesty's Charter of Incorporation, under the Act of Parliament 1 Vict., c. 73, or otherwise, as may be deemed proper to enable the promoters of the Wellington Telescope Company to carry into effect their design as stated by myself in my note to your Lordship of the 31st December last. Your approval of our plan, confirmed as it has since been by gentlemen of high literary and scientific acquirements, causes me to believe that the desired boon of a Charter is not an extravagant or vain expectation, although, of course, one not to be conceded without due consideration. As Solicitor to the Company, I am now in treaty provisionally for the lease of a highly desirable house and five acres of land, situate near the Crystal Palace at Sydenham, which it is conceived would be suitable for the practical commencement of our plan,* but

* The rent was £290 a year.

there is other land to be leased in the neighbourhood likewise eligible. I could not better convey to your Lordship my idea of this plan, as one containing the elements of success and utility, than by stating my inclination, if the ordinary business details can be arranged with satisfaction, to enter into an agreement for a lease upon my own account, as a commencement of our proposed scheme, rather than to allow the opportunity of engagement to be lost. This much by way of introduction. But the chief object of my now troubling your Lordship is, presuming your concurrence with the petitioners, to inquire whether Mr. Morrison, the original promoter, and myself, may be permitted to attend your Lordship at some appointed time, that we may receive the benefit of your experience and judgment towards having the petition presented in the proper manner.

The Rev. Mr. Stokes, one of the petitioners, has for years past been conversant with education. This gentleman has seen the house and land, and he approves of the site; so does Mr. Slater, the Engineer of the Company. I beg to enclose a sketch to explain my meaning.

I was mistaken in taking the liberty to mention the name of Sir E. B. Lytton as one of the petitioners; but he approves of the plan.

A gentleman in Sir Edward's high position could not be expected to fraternize, without the companionship of several eminent and established scientific names as memorialists; and these, I need not inform your Lordship, we could scarcely hope to obtain in the infancy of a plan the essence of which consists in its popular character.

I am, &c.,

C. COOKE.

The Right Hon. Lord Brougham.

The following names were finally affixed to the engrossed memorial, which is now in my possession :—

R. J. Morrison, R.N.

W. M. Higgins.

Ed. Curteis.

R. Plant.

J. Cadman.

J. Martin.

Dr. Robinson (Temple).

— Corbould.

Dr. Wilson.

M. H. Sweny, R.N.

G. Stokes.

T. Slater.

Col. Merton.

Rev. — Boulton.

W. B. Woolhouse, F.R.A.S.

W. C. Kent.

Chr. Cooke.

Early in April the petition was submitted to Sir E. B. Lytton, Bart., for his signature, but he declined to affix his name, not being an astronomer.

During the latter part of the month of April I occupied myself in taking several excursions to the new Crystal Palace at Sydenham, once with Lieut. Morrison, Mr. Slater, and Mr. Moffatt, a land agent, and once with Mr. Slater only, for the purpose of seeing the building and land mentioned in the last-mentioned letter. The building was admirably calculated for the desired purpose of astronomical observation, called Sydenham Tower, with an open southern aspect. It was a high position, and sufficiently near to the Palace to attract visitors to the latter building.

I have reason to believe that Lord Brougham received all my three letters, and why the plan explained by me in these pages, which really was worthy of serious consideration, was dropped without ceremony, and permanently, without communication with myself, I cannot divine; but between the writing of my letters to his Lordship of March 5 and of May 5, circumstances occurred, personally, which obscured for a time my recollection of the Charter and of the renowned Telescope.

Although premature, I may here make the last quotation from Lieut. Morrison's letters about the Telescope :—

Cardiff, July 27, 1853.

I agree with you that we must wait for Lord B.'s decision *before we take any step at all* about the Wellington Telescope Company.

R. J. M.

In concluding this account of the *finale*, I am so strongly reminded of a stanza which I saw in a scrap-book in my youth, that I may be pardoned for making the quotation :—

ON THE WALCHEREN EXPEDITION.

Lord Chatham, with his sword undrawn,
Is waiting for Sir Richard Strachan;
Sir Richard, eager to be at 'em,
Is waiting for the Earl of Chatham!

It is only right to state that the whole expenses connected with this scheme were covered by £10, which I cheerfully paid, being the same sum I paid for the astrological judgment in 1849. Since the plan was suggested, I have read a note in the *Penny Magazine* for September, 1832, in which it was stated by a reader that such a scheme would be attended with beneficial effects. The Comet of 1861, originally, I saw from the Crystal Palace, on the evening of the last Sunday in June, which reminded me strongly of this plan.

CHAPTER VII.

THE GLAMORGAN AND CARDIFF COAL COMPANY,
CAPITAL £50,000!

DURING the month of February, 1853, while the Telescope Company was being discussed, I attended one evening at Lieut. Morrison's house, where I was introduced to Mr. W. M. Higgins—the gentleman mentioned in the Lieutenant's letter, and in the course of conversation Lieut. Morrison alluded to the Welsh colliery, which was soon to be in the market, and which mine was likely to be remunerative to speculators.

Having passed several years in early life in Cornwall, I had not much desire to speculate in mines, even if I had possessed the means, and at that particular time I was chiefly desirous to know what was to be done with respect to the observatory—Lord Brougham's arrival in London being daily expected. So much was said about this colliery that my attention was attracted to the subject. I walked eastward as far as Park Lane with Mr. Higgins, and we conversed upon the subject of the proposed telescope and the colliery, and he informed me that he was officially connected with a life assurance office recently established in London, originally registered under the

name of the "Wellington," but subsequently under the name of the "Emperor" Life Assurance Society, by his friend Mr. Edward Curteis;—that it would be especially adapted for the working classes, and that it would contain some useful rules worthy of general notice. If possible, in those days I felt even less interested in such a matter than in mining speculations; but as I thought the title was singular, I listened attentively to all that was said on the subject. Mr. Higgins said they "meant to make a good thing of it."

With respect to this Life Assurance Society, I heard no more of it during the month of February, and the account of my connexion with it will form the subject of a future chapter; but the reader will remember that Lieut. Morrison, in his note to me of 6th March, stated that he had been appointed the Chairman of this Life Assurance Office, which was the fact.

Mr. W. M. Higgins, whose name I shall have occasion to mention frequently in this book, was a man of much literary ability, formerly lecturer at Guy's Hospital, the author of various works of science, and much accustomed to mining affairs. He published a work upon Algebra, dedicated to the Duke of Clarence, and a book called "Researches in the Solar Realm"—a work upon Geology; and he understood the principles of Astrology; and, in short, I found him to be a well-informed, clever man; but I could not ascertain that Mr. Curteis or himself was possessed of property at that time.*

In the month of March, 1853, I received a printed prospectus from Lieut. Morrison, of which the following is a copy:—

* Mr. Curteis was a practising solicitor in Golden Square, and formerly he was connected with the Athenæum Life Assurance Society.

(Provisionally Registered.)

TRECASTLE AND LLANBARRY

(GLAMORGANSHIRE)

COAL AND COKE COMPANY.

Capital £50,000,

In 25,000 shares of £2 each, to be paid in full, of which 10,000 shares are allotted with a guarantee to the shareholders, from the vendors, of £5 per cent. per annum for three years certain upon the whole capital.

*Directors.**Auditors.**Solicitor.*

C. COOKE, Esq.

Secretary.

R. J. MORRISON, Esq.

Temporary Offices :

The property to be worked by the Company consists of 750 acres lying between the Llantrissant and Penycod stations of the South Wales Railway, which passes through the property. It contains seven seams of bituminous coal, averaging from 6 to 9 feet in thickness, and producing the best domestic and coking coal in South Wales.

The vendors, a well-known responsible firm in Staffordshire, have entered into an engagement with the promoters to grant a lease for about sixty years, for the sum of £20,000, with an equitably arranged royalty. As a remuneration for the outlay of capital, and the preparation of the works, they have consented to receive 5,000 shares; and as a proof of their confidence in the immediate profits to be obtained from the mines, they have entered into an agreement to guarantee, for three years, £5 per cent. per annum upon the capital stock of the Company.

The distance from Llantrissant, where the coal is placed on the railway, to the port of Cardiff, is eleven miles, and the cost of transit is moderate; but the ports of Swansea, Newport, Chepstow, and Gloucester are markets open and accessible, and the demand in each is large, and daily increasing.

The coke made from the coal of this district is superior to all that is manufactured in South Wales, and secures a large demand.

The Directors (?) are convinced that the mine will be worked at a profit; which indeed is proved by the guarantee given by the vendors. Two shafts are sunk, two engines erected, and coal is being sold. Within a short period, from 600 to 800 tons will be raised daily, with a net profit which will be highly satisfactory to the shareholders. Should these quantities be doubled, the mine would still be unexhausted at the termination of the lease. 10,000 shares are disposed of. The remaining 16,000 will be allotted, that the Company may take immediate possession of the property, and commence the works.

Mr. Bagnall reports:—

"I have inspected many collieries in South Wales, and know of none in which a moderate outlay can secure so large a return. The quantity of coal in this coal-field is estimated to contain 40,000,000 tons, which to exhaust in sixty years, 2,222 tons must be raised daily."

Mr. Strick reports:—

"Trecastle consists of 550 acres, and is situated upon the South Wales Railway, having seven valuable veins of bituminous coal, varying in thickness from 6 to 9 feet, extending nearly two miles and a half east and west, and dipping to the north. A pit has been sunk 160 yards, which has intersected several of the veins, leaving fifty yards to reach the well-known Cribber vein.* A new engine of forty-horse power is now erected at this pit for winding and pumping.

"Llanharry extends over about 200 acres, and has the same veins as Trecastle. No doubt can arise as to the existence of the different veins of coal under each of the properties, as the pits already worked in the crosses to shallow depths give positive proof of their being thoroughly proved. The quality of the coal has been tested, and I know of no coal property in Wales possessing so many advantages, and affording such an opportunity of realizing profits."

On the 19th March, 1853, at the request of Lieut. Morrison, I agreed to act as the Solicitor to this intended Company, not desiring to invest a sixpence in a concern which appeared to be under no settled patronage. I had been previously introduced to Mr. Curteis by Lieut. Morrison, at the Emperor Life Assurance office in Queen Street, who brought him to my office; and also to Messrs. Plant and Cadman, the owners of the coal mines,—all of whom signed the petition for the

* See page 79, post.

Charter. I registered the Company under the title of "The Treacastle and Lantracy Coal and Coke Company;" and soon afterwards advertisements were inserted in the *Times*, the *Sun* newspaper, and in other periodicals, with myself as Solicitor and Lieut. Morrison as the Secretary of the Company.

A great many applications for shares were made. Offices were taken at 7, Tokenhouse Yard for the Company; and an agreement was signed on the 5th April, that a lease should be granted to Messrs. Morrison, Higgins, and Curteis by the lessors, Messrs. Plant and Cadman, upon certain terms—if a Company could be formed by the taking up of a certain number of shares before the end of May. So well did I think of the Company then, with fresh information, that I allowed a friend of mine to invest £300 in this original Company (which was afterwards withdrawn), and I was induced to invest £250 on my own account. Several hundreds of pounds were invested by other respectable parties; but the Company could not be formed, on account of the difficulty of raising sufficient capital from the public.

That this mining speculation was a *bond fide* affair seemed pretty certain from the following correspondence, selected out of a mass of letters upon the subject, as well as from personal statements:—

May 5, 1853.

The two Quaker gentlemen who are about to advance money to carry on Mr. Plant's mine, state they have £5,000 ready at once to invest. They are quite in earnest, for one of them goes down to-morrow to visit the mines for his own satisfaction. . . . We should like to have £2,500 more than the Quakers' money, which would ensure good success. Would any of your friends join in making up this £2,500, or any part, on the terms of one-sixteenth of the entire profits yearly of the mine for that sum, and in proportion for a less sum? . . . We all feel we should like to have you with us in this thing, which promises to be very profitable. You would have the legal business of the concern.

To C. Cooke, Esq.

R. J. M.

The following information was supplied by Lieut. Morrison, a few days previously, for the benefit of a friend of mine :—

April 13, 1853.

Mr. Bagnal estimates the cost of getting coals on railway at 2s. 6d. per ton, allowing 3d. for contingencies. Mr. Higgins makes it 2s. 5½d. per ton. Cost of coals, 2s. 6d. ; royalties, 1s. 10d. ; carriage, 10d. ; dues, 4d. = 5s. 6d. Selling price in Cardiff now 11s. best, 9s. small. We take the whole at 9s. 6d., and find a profit per ton of 4s. This for 500 tons is £100 per day, and allowing 300 working days, we should clear £30,000 a year.

The royalties are to be on a descending scale. The mine is clear of incumbrance.

There are offers to take 250 tons daily at Newport, at 10s. per ton, and offers from Cardiff and Llanelly. The Company estimate they can build their own ovens, having an abundance of fire-clay, and make the coke at 7s. 6d. per ton. The selling price is 12s. 6d. The banker at Cowbridge has written to his own broker, recommending the property from his own personal experience.

R. J. M.

March 31, 1853.

I have got some excellent names on the Committee, and am told there will be no trouble in getting off the shares. I hope you may *net* £500 by those allotted to you.

Captain S. says we shall have no difficulty in getting rid of the shares.

R. J. M.

This is not the place for entering into the piscatory benefits of this Company ; but I have stated enough to show that it had, even at that early time, the character of a *bond fide* speculation.

On the 9th May, 1853, a new agreement was rashly signed by Mr. Curteis with Messrs. Plant and Cadman, whereby upon certain terms they agreed to let the property to Messrs. Higgins, Morrison, and Curteis. The "Quaker gentlemen" declined to advance the £2,500, as they could not get it ; but Mr. Curteis made a positive statement that *he* could get the

money, and that a friend of his would get £200 more, and some of the shares sold, and give his guarantee, &c. We attended Lieut. Morrison at Brompton on the 30th May, but he declined to sign the lease until the promised £2,500 had been placed in the Bank—a wise resolution, to which he ought to have adhered, if well advised.

On the 24th May, Lieut. Morrison wrote to the effect that Captain Smith had invested £100 additional in the concern, “so we shall be in funds, and able to go on well, as others will take shares.” Also, that it might be desirable to “blend the Telescope plan with the new establishment to teach navigation.” However, I had pretty well given up all idea of the observatory, as Lord Brougham had not replied to my letters. Still I hoped he would do something, or at any rate inform me that he would not. But this is a digression.

At this time, by means of astrological science, it appeared that a man was relieved from the painful idea that he was liable to hydrophobia, having been bitten by a dog, supposed to be mad.

About the end of May, 1853, a new prospectus was prepared, pretty much of the same character as the original prospectus, except that there was no guarantee from the lessor to pay interest, which was a source of eventual loss to all concerned in the speculation; and the second prospectus contained the names of several respectable Directors.

The lease, to which I shall advert presently, was prepared by counsel during the last week in May, containing twenty-two brief sheets—the law costs for which were upwards of £100, paid to the lessors’ solicitor.

At this time Captain Smith, of the Royal Navy, an old naval friend of Lieut. Morrison, joined the Company, and he invested immediately a considerable sum of money in the speculation—more than £1,000. Other persons invested lesser sums of

money; and, notwithstanding Lieut. Morrison's determination not to sign the lease until he had received the £2,500 above mentioned, he did sign the lease, with his co-lessees, Messrs. Higgins and Curteis, on the 31st May, there being in the Bank to the credit of the Company some £1,700. This was the state of the case early in June, 1853. Mr. Higgins went down to Llantrissant, and came back with a favourable report of the mine, and on the 14th June the Company started on the cost-book principle. Everything, at first, like the Telescope Company, went smoothly: additional shareholders subscribed; money was weekly voted to Mr. Higgins by the Committee, which met at my offices; and the works at the mines were carried on upon a large scale. I went down to the mines in the month of July, and I felt satisfied that the property was substantial and promising; in fact, the mine promised to be a substantial investment. The Committee were paid for their services, and about September, 1853, a dividend was declared, which was rather premature. But about the month of October great difficulties commenced. A special meeting was called, to be held at my office, and it was discovered that the Company had become involved to a considerable extent with respect to unknown country creditors, owing some hundreds of pounds.

Early in October, 1853, other shareholders, including Admiral A——, who was a friend of Captain Smith, and a distant relative of mine, had joined the Company, and had invested a large sum of money in the concern. It was therefore highly desirable to clear the credit of the Company by discharging the liabilities; but this was more easy to propose than to accomplish. Lieut. Morrison, by order of the Committee, went down to the mines on October 12, and he superseded Mr. Higgins as manager. On October 29, shortly after a general meeting had taken place at my office upon the subject of these unexpected liabilities

Mr. Higgins called upon me there, and expressed a strong desire to be free of the Company entirely; and he proposed to sell to me all his interest (except that part mortgaged to the Company), namely 1,000 shares, at £1 each. My interest in the mine up to that time was confined to £550—£250 invested on my own account, and £300 which I had supplied as a loan in lieu of the money withdrawn by my clerical friend, when the old Company failed in its formation. With the information and experience since derived, it may be doubted whether even this was a safe investment, but at the time of payment it seemed to be so. I declined for some time to comply with Mr. Higgins's offer, but without sufficient consideration I did so, giving him three bills of exchange for the money. It was desirable at the time, for the sake of the Company, to obtain or get in his shares, and it occurred to me that the members of the Company (arrangements having been made for the discharge of the liabilities) would willingly take the shares off my hands before the bills became due. Lieut. Morrison, however, seemed to think I had made the matter worse than it was before:—

Cardiff, Oct. 30.

I am grieved to an extent I cannot express. You have made our affairs worse than they were even before! The Company *must* be dissolved, and then that thousand pounds is gone! How you could act so rashly and without advice I cannot conceive.

R. J. M.

With respect to my purchase, the following extract of a note is interesting:—

Bristol, Oct. 31, 1853.

From Captain S. I learn that the shares are valued at 25s. each, and Mr. Morrison says they will sell readily at that amount. I have therefore lost £250 in my transaction with you, and have got bills instead of cash, for which I am unfortunately unable to get money.

Yours, &c.,

C. Cooke, Esq.

WM. HIGGINS.

As the result, which will be seen hereafter, was that Mr. Higgins received £1,000 for property in respect of which he never contributed one shilling; and as he is still living, and is engaged in mercantile pursuits, it is only right that this plain statement should be made, for although, like his co-partner, Mr. Curteis, he was a needy man, I have no reason to believe that he was dishonest, or that he intended to deceive me, notwithstanding his plausible statement.

If Lieut. Morrison's opinion was given by means of a horary figure, it was creditable to the artist as to the result.

Shortly afterwards, I bought upon similar terms, and for a similar purpose as before mentioned, a couple of hundred of Mr. Curteis's shares, so my interest in the mine stood thus: Original shares, £550; by Higgins, £1,000; by Curteis, £200—£1,750 altogether. I advanced also, for the credit of the Company, £200 to meet the lessees' bill of exchange, hereinafter mentioned, due on the 26th November, and which sum was repaid, partly by Lieut. Morrison, and partly by the law costs, hereinafter mentioned.

Although my transactions with the Messrs. Higgins and Curteis appeared extremely rash and ill-advised, they were not so in reality, because the Company did afterwards take up the shares, as I expected, and they would have paid me the money in full if they had possessed it, which seemed probable at the time of sale, and afterwards. I felt a degree of responsibility in assisting to start the Company; and for the sake of *bonâ fide* shareholders, I felt disposed to assist in relieving the Company from its difficulties, if I could do so in any reasonable manner.

Some thousands of pounds had been expended upon the mine during the year 1853, and £1,100 in wages, &c., for the month ending 12th January, 1854; but as the liabilities were pressing, and the adventurers were not disposed to

increase their risk, early in December, 1853, they agreed with Lieut. Morrison, after endless controversy and pugnacity, to give up the property to him, upon certain conditions, namely, the surrender of his shares, &c., absolutely to them.

This step they could not have taken unless I had bought up the shares from Messrs. Higgins and Curteis, because their outstanding claims would have prevented the sale; but I received no thanks for what I had done, and after the meeting at my office on the 12th December, 1853, I declined to act as solicitor, and Mr. Smith, of Great James Street, assumed my position, which he retained for a few months.

There had been several meetings at my office during the autumn of 1853, at which the shareholders expressed themselves certain of success, if enough money could be raised to work the mines profitably. In the Chancery proceedings to which I shall refer, it will be seen that the original mistake consisted in yielding to the grasping request of the lessors, and in starting the mine without a sufficient amount of capital originally, merely upon the chance of raising it. Still, if the mine had been worked economically at the commencement, I believe that the result, in a pecuniary sense, would have been different, although the reports seem to have been exaggerated, at least, as to the quality of the coal.

Towards the close of December, 1853, one of the shareholders advanced Lieut. Morrison £1,000 to work the mine, thus showing what his opinion was, he having already invested many hundreds of pounds in the property, after a personal visit to Treacastle, and a rigid personal inspection of the property. Lieut. Morrison, in September, had suggested that the shares should be issued at 5s. premium—showing *his* opinion.

The following correspondence is interesting:—

March 19, 1853.

I think we shall make a good thing of it. If we can but sell 100 tons a day, that will be £4,500 a year—9 per cent. on the capital. They sell 40 tons to the people. It is hard if we cannot send 50 or 100 tons to Cardiff by rail.

R. J. M.

April 1, 1853.

I think it wise to get the agreement signed at once. I hope on Saturday to see the prospectus in the *Times*. Captain S. says we can dispose of the shares amongst private friends, &c.

R. J. M.

April 2, 1853.

Messrs. H. and C. are gone to see the property, and will report on Tuesday. Mr. S. is the broker—a very respectable man, who thinks most highly of the plan, &c. We have five names on the Committee, ready to go before the public.

R. J. M.

Further correspondence connected with the mines :—

Newport, July 4, 1853.

Mr. O. proposes to take 100 shares forthwith. Mr. H. devotes his entire time to the works, and gives great personal labour to the advancement of our interests. No one can judge of his energy, skill, and perseverance, who does not witness them. The rain caused the earth to fall into the slip, and the men had to work two hours under circumstances of very great danger. Mr. H. exhibited great coolness, science, and judgment, and brought them through the difficulty. The labourers turned out for increased wages to-day, but they have been settled with easily.

R. J. M.

July 27, 1853.

We (myself, and Messrs. H. and C.) have been over the works. All going on well and promising.

R. J. M.

August 16, 1853.

I have just got the enclosed statement of progress—price of coke, &c. Let Mr. S., the broker, see what Mr. H. says, as this may encourage him to sell some shares. I am trying, and hope to succeed.

R. J. M.

Sept. 14, 1853.

Send me some new prospectuses and the report, and transfer 100 of my shares to J. H., &c.

R. J. M.

Sept. 20, 1853.

I have been over the works,—all progressing satisfactorily; but Mr. H. must have plenty of money—£200; or our credit will be ruined.

R. J. M.

Sept. 23, 1853.

The bill, 26th Nov., will be met—I and Mr. H. have got the greater part of the money. The next bill will be at the end of May, 1854; £1,000, to be got by sale of coke, coals, and bricks. We ought to sell three times as much.

R. J. M.

Oct. 16, 1853.

Everything goes on well at the mines—we shall next week raise seventy tons a day.

R. J. M.

Nov. 29, 1853.

I am now liable for £4,122 and over, whereas at first I was only liable or £2,804, being one-third of the whole purchase money, which was £8,412. It seems as if I was quite misunderstood, and looked upon as not making any sacrifice at all for the Company; but my friends think I am acting too liberally.

R. J. M.

Dec. 1, 1853.

The works are going on very well indeed. We have 1,000 tons of coal ready for coking, but I must stop the works unless money is raised. I have only in hand £167. From this I have £83 wages to pay, and £18 owing for last week. This will leave £46 for next week. If we must come to a stand, let us not fail to pay our workmen.

R. J. M.

On the 12th day of December, 1853, the balance against the Company was £2,620 17s. Cash in hand, £10!*

* My balance was £16 2s. 6d., so I was richer than my clients at that time.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE GLAMORGANSHIRE COAL COMPANY (1854).

THE reader will bear in mind that when the original Company was registered on the 21st March, 1853, it was supposed that the Public Telescope Company would assume a generally tangible form, the promoters being identical with the chief persons in the mining speculation.

This palpable fact, with the other facts before mentioned, as shown by the correspondence, show that the speculation was considered a *bonâ fide* affair by the various interested persons, including the compiler of this book.

Early in 1854, under the management of Mr. Smith, the solicitor, and Mr. Newton, one of the shareholders, the Company assumed a new position (the old Company having been dissolved on the 12th December). A large sum of money was expended in fees to counsel for drawing deeds, a new lease, mortgage, &c., and articles of agreement for a new construction of the Company. Many and lengthy interviews took place, with much controversy, and it was agreed that all *bonâ fide* shareholders, including myself, should be paid, and that Lieut. Morrison and the two co-lessees should surrender all their interest upon the consideration of receiving a sum of money. The shareholders in the former Company came forward and

paid large sums of money, upon loan, towards paying off the liabilities, and thus a considerable sum of money was raised.

Unfortunately, there could only be raised money enough for liabilities, and not for the taking up of shares, so when the bills became due from me to Messrs. Higgins and Curteis, *I had to meet them myself*, not without considerable difficulty, as I shall show in a succeeding chapter. About the middle of March the agreement with Lieut. Morrison and his co-lessees, and with myself, was signed by Mr. Newton, of Chancery Lane, on behalf of the Company. The adventurers continued to work the mines with considerable difficulty, but it was hoped that eventually they would obtain a reduced royalty, and be able to work the mines with advantage, and pay all claims.

The matter remained in this unsatisfactory state until the autumn of 1854, constant meetings having been held, when difficulty arose with respect to the legal claim of Lieut. Morrison and his co-lessees against the Company; and, after much correspondence, early in the year 1855, the Lieutenant filed his bill of complaint to the effect hereinafter mentioned. This bill recited the lease of 31st May, 1853, whereby Messrs. Plant and Cadman leased the property of Treacastle to Messrs. Morrison, Higgins, and Curteis for fifty-nine years, less a few days, for £2,700 a year, and rent and royalties, which from the commencement of the adventure were too high. That, by an indenture of even date, the machinery, &c., had been sold to the lessees for £7,500, to be paid as follows: £1,000 at the time of sale, and the residue by bills dated from 24th May, 1853. That the cost-book had been duly signed by the three lessees, each taking 5,000 shares of £2 each in the Company, in consideration of paying all the liabilities and charges, and that the mines had been partially worked by the lessees. That on the 12th December, 1853,

Lieut. Morrison had surrendered to the Company all his shares, and ceased to be a shareholder in the Company, the first bill of exchange to Messrs. Plant and Cadman having been discharged by him on 26th November, 1853. That by agreement of 10th March, 1854, it was arranged, amongst other things, that Lieut. Morrison should be paid £1,750, and indemnified by the Company from all liability.

The cross bill set forth that the lessees had received £5,400 on account of the royalties, &c., and £3,000 on account of the plant, &c.; that there had been gross fraud and collusion between the lessors and lessees; and that the latter were men of straw—the Lieutenant himself being a strolling astrologer, under name of Zadkiel, “pretending to tell fortunes,” &c.

After many accusations and statements, the bill prayed that the agreement, 10th March, 1854, might be set aside, and that the lessors and lessees might be called upon to refund all sums received on account of the mines wrongfully, as the plaintiff, Captain Smith, contended, and that they might be bound to pay all costs of the suit.

The Court was then asked to carry into effect the agreement of 10th March, 1854, and that £1,750 might be paid into court, and accounts taken, &c.

After some months had elapsed, and a good deal of private litigation had taken place, the Master of the Rolls ordered the required sum of money to be paid for the benefit of Lieut. Morrison, according to the terms of agreement, and the bill due on 24th May, 1854, for £1,025, to be discharged.

There was, however, more litigation to come, for on the 20th November, 1855, one of the adventurers, Captain S—, filed a very lengthy cross bill against the lessors, which set out in full the lease, &c., and reports of the surveyors respecting the mines, and the following note from Lieut. Morrison:—

March 30, 1853.

I have the enclosed letter from one of the gentlemen, Mr. Cadman; you will see that the works are going on flourishingly.

R. J. M.

After some time this suit was discontinued, and early in the year 1856 a compromise between all the parties took place. Lieut. Morrison received £1,000 clear, and he took possession of the mines on his own account in the month of March, 1856. The respective costs, amounting to some £1,200, were paid by the shareholders of the Company, and the outstanding claims of creditors were agreed to be settled. This settlement involved the clear loss of my £1,750, except £190, which Admiral A—— had given for some shares; and in addition to this loss I had to pay calls amounting to some £300 more before a final settlement was effected, in 1857. The Company gave up all idea of purchasing my shares, and they determined to wind up the concern, having been discouraged by the Chancery suit, &c. I have never been able to ascertain the amount of money altogether sunk in this unfortunate mine, but I should think it could not be under £20,000! My clear loss was certainly beyond £2,000, after allowing for the shares which I sold, and the costs which I received for acting as the Solicitor to the Company, and on behalf of Lieut. Morrison in the Chancery suit. I believe that Captain S——, the plaintiff in the last suit, lost quite as much, and that another shareholder, Admiral A——, and his friends, sunk a far larger sum in the speculation than all the shareholders together.

The Company was not finally dissolved until the 20th April, 1857, after a dreary existence of four years. Lieut. Morrison took possession of the mines in March, 1856, but I believe that the property caused him constant loss and anxiety,* and

* Upon one occasion he lost £25 by a vagrant throwing a piece of iron into some machinery, through mischief.

towards the end of the year 1856 he gave it up entirely, and endeavoured to find a purchaser, but without success.

The prospectus of his proposed sale stated that £12,000 had been expended on the property!—that any person with £1,000 might make £6,000 a year “without risk,” &c.

It is well for “Paterfamilias” that we have a limited liability law, and that there cannot be a repetition of the losses which I have briefly described, and to which, unfortunately, I was a party.

While I was sojourning at Llantrissant, in the month of July, 1856, the dreadful fire-damp accident occurred at Pontypidd, destroying more than a hundred human beings without warning or preparation!

This matter of mine explosion is much connected with the astrological theory, because it is generally found that it occurs when the planets are *retrograde*, as seen from the earth, and when, therefore, they are in their nearest position to our planet. The same rule applies, I believe, to the phenomena of storms, and of earthquakes.

Of the later history of Trecastle mine I am ignorant; but it has been several times in the market without finding a purchaser. “The Cribber” could not be discovered; and this fact decreased the value of the property, and confirmed an astrological opinion of Lieut. Morrison to the effect that there would be some serious detriment connected with the speculation, and that the workings also would be impeded by means of a large amount of water, which was the fact. The Glamorganshire Coal Company only lost one workman by death—a boy, who was drowned, and the men would not work until he was buried.

CHAPTER IX.

THE "EMPEROR LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY."

CAPITAL £100,000.

I HAVE explained my original knowledge of this association. I entered the premises, originally, with Lieut. Morrison, on the 16th of March, 1853. We found there Messrs. Higgins and Curteis, very busy with papers, &c., and letters for posting. Lieut. Morrison produced the engrossed petition for the proposed Charter, which I signed, with Messrs. Higgins and Curteis. Afterwards, we adjourned to the Queen's Hotel, where I met Mr. R. Plant, the proprietor of the Welsh mine. I had never before seen either Mr. Curteis or himself, but I had good reason to recollect the introduction to them.

In the month of April, Mr. Curteis, while I was attending to some business at No. 7, Tokenhouse Yard, connected with the mines, asked me to act as Auditor of his new Life Assurance office, which I agreed to do. According to the prospectus produced by him, several persons of influence would join the Board of Directors—amongst others, Mr. M——, of Birmingham, whom I knew to be a man of property and position in society, and of influence; but it not appear that the name was authorised to be printed.* The names of a respectable firm of London

* I observed also the name of Mr. J——, a West-end wine merchant.

solicitors also figured in this prospectus. The nominal capital of the society was stated to be £100,000, in £5 shares, and the deed of association was duly registered on the 15th of March, 1853.

On the 2nd of May, 1853, I attended at the "Emperor" Life Office, when I found Lieut. Morrison in the chair, Mr. Curteis present as Managing Director, and several other persons, including a Mr. Fletcher, of Charter House Square, who at that time was engaged in the mercery business. As the affair seemed to be of a *bond fide* character, and as Lieut. Morrison was Chairman, and I wished to have the benefit of his society, I agreed to act as Director, and I signed the deed of settlement accordingly, in company with the names of other persons who had taken shares in this society. The deed had been signed by Messrs. Morrison, Higgins, and Curteis, and by various other persons. I paid my own qualification fee, £100, which I believe was the first capital of this society, as the books would show.*

Shortly afterwards, the proposed Solicitors resigned, and no substantial Director joined us, although we had many promises of support, and of business also. A vast number of circulars were sent out, and posted all over the country to medical men and agents. We had some business; and I ascertained that Lieut. Morrison understood the principles of obstetric science, which increased my respect for his astrological knowledge connected therewith.

The Directors met regularly once a week, but business did not increase; and although I had understood from Mr. Curteis that the liabilities were trifling, the contrary soon appeared to be the case.

About June we had a new Manager, introduced by the then

* I could not understand that anybody, except myself, paid anything until March, 1854.

Lord Mayor, who exerted himself to get some business, and to form a more powerful Board.

About this time all the Directors, except Mr. Fletcher and myself, gradually ceased to attend the Board; and various bills came to the Directors daily, without any means for liquidating them. The rent also became a pressing claim. It happened at that time that I had a few hundred pounds of my own, and the means, without difficulty, of raising a sum of money equal altogether to about £1,000; and as the mining difficulties had not commenced, but, on the contrary, all seemed flourishing in that respect, I determined to try if I could not place this Life Assurance office upon a permanent basis. However, I was not aware that it would be such an expensive affair as it proved to be afterwards, or I should not have felt justified in undertaking the risk.

All the Directors, except Mr. Fletcher, gave in their shares, and he introduced to me a solicitor, Mr. Philpot, who promised to introduce two substantial Directors, and to bring some business: which business consisted, chiefly, in making out a bill of costs for £72 l.—and which I paid two years afterwards—in respect of his services, which did not deserve more than £20, if so much, by way of remuneration. This gentleman introduced a sub-managing Director, whose services were equally lucrative, and equally useful.*

During the whole of the months of July and August, 1853, I was occupied in making the best arrangements I could with the creditors; and meanwhile Mr. E——, the new manager-in-chief, was exerting himself to obtain Directors. We had various meetings; and at one of them, which occurred on the 7th September, 1853, the society was almost organized, after

* I paid him £100 to get rid of him, or I should have lost the services of the Manager himself, and the former would not leave for less than £100.

much discussion and correspondence, by a respectable Board of Directors; but one of them (Col. E——) consulted his brother, a bank director, who recommended terms which we could not comply with. So he withdrew with his friends.

So again we had to trust to a new Board; and the matter remained in the same tantalizing state until the end of December, 1853, when the mining difficulties were at their height.

Early in 1854, I determined, unless a new Board could be formed by Lady-day, to close the doors entirely, and to sell the effects of the association—feeling that to continue to pay £300 per annum upon the chance of forming the Board would not be expedient, even if possible.

By the end of 1853, partly by means of money of my own, partly by means of borrowed money, and partly by means of giving bills of exchange for the balance of unpaid debts—a course which I had never adopted before, and which is not considered correct amongst solicitors—I managed to liquidate the greater part of these liabilities; and early in 1854, Mr. E——, the manager (the sub-manager having been paid out long before), succeeded in inducing several substantial and respectable gentlemen conversant with mercantile pursuits, and connected with the dissenting profession, to join the Board, which, after some difficulty and delay, they did in the month of March, 1854. They signed the deed of association, and paid their qualification fees. The success of the society seemed now to be pretty well established, and the new Directors also introduced a respectable Solicitor, whose name of itself would have been sufficient to contribute greatly to the permanent success of any public company.

During the whole of 1854, the business increased gradually; but some difficulty occurred with respect to my pecuniary claim upon the society, as it was thought that the preliminary

expenses were too high, and that they ought not to be repaid in money, as no business had been brought to the society until the new Board of Directors had joined. As I desired to avoid litigation, I determined to submit this question for arbitration, in preference to a law-suit, and early in the year 1855 the question was submitted for arbitration accordingly. The following copy of the "Arbitration" will explain the facts and circumstances connected with these preliminary expenses.

I acted regularly as Director of the society, attending the weekly meetings of the Board until the month of May, 1860; and I had effected a policy of life assurance on my own life for £1,000, in the year 1854, according to the provisions of the deed of settlement, and which policy still exists intact.

**TO THE DIRECTORS OF THE EMPEROR FIRE AND LIFE ASSURANCE
COMPANY.**

London, August 2, 1855.

GENTLEMEN,—In respect to the case and accounts submitted to us between the original promoters of the Emperor Fire and Life Assurance Company and your present Board, we observe that the accounts commence on the 21st March, 1853.

The new Board entered on their duties upon the 24th March, 1854.

The expenses during the intervening period form the amount under consideration.

The new Board clearly deemed the Company liable for the payment of all fair preliminary expenses—not in cash, but in their own shares; and at the same time they understood that the lease of the premises in Queen Street was for twenty-one years, while it now appears to be only for seven years.

Messrs. Fletcher and Cooke did not mention a specific sum for preliminary expenses, and the new members do not seem to have sought this information until a considerable period after the junction.

The gross expenses appearing by these accounts to be incurred by Messrs. Fletcher and Cooke are £1,684 19s. 6d.*

A clear distinction exists between payment in shares and in cash, especially

* I paid various minor sums, amounting to £20, and the balance of Mr. Philpot's bill. The money I paid altogether may be considered as £1,800.

in shares at 24th March, 1854, when their value must have been entirely prospective.

Upon the other hand, it is admitted that all the preliminary expenses would probably have been lost, and the proposal to form the Company would have fallen to the ground, if the members of the new Board had not joined.

We have examined the various items in the accounts separately, with the view of ascertaining if all, or what part of them, may be considered fair and legitimate preliminary expenses.

The accuracy of the various bills formed no part of the reference to us, and is generally assumed.

The account consists of seven divisions. The first, for rent, was obviously within the knowledge of all parties. This remark applies to the second, for rates and taxes. All the other divisions may have been incurred, without the knowledge of their full amount, by the new Board.

The third consists exclusively, and the fourth chiefly, of salaries and wages. The amount of the third is £339 4s. 9d., consisting of £231 10s. 9d. to Mr. Edmonds, incurred apparently with the knowledge of the new Board. The balance, or £107 14s., is formed of payments to Evans and Rees, who were employed in the office before the appointment of Mr. Edmonds.

The fourth division contains a number of items—the chief of which are wages and charges of the porter, Downey; a sum of £10, exclusive of wages to Downey, and said to be a debt due to him, or through him to Edward Curteis; the fee for a deed, £5 10s., and £5 for petty expenses. As the principal sum is £96 0s. 4d., it follows that £75 10s. 4d. relate to Downey's wages and expenses.

Downey's wages are charged occasionally £1, and sometimes £1 2s. 6d. The former, we understand, is the proper rate. At the 29th September, 1853, the sum of £5 2s. 10d. is charged for balance of wages to the 26th, which, with previous payments, makes £35 12s. 10d. From the charges for rent we infer that he could only have been for six months in the employment of the promoters, which at £1 per week would make £26; and the balance of £9 12s. 10d. is at the rate of nearly 7s. 6d. per week for charges. In the subsequent statement four weeks are charged at £1 2s. 6d., and two weeks £1 10s., making £1 10s. to be deducted.

The fifth division consists of tradesmen's bills, and amounts to £531 3s. 1d. One account of £8 10s., namely to Boosey, printer, is twice charged, as the same items are included in his bill of £13 5s., and deducting this £8 10s., the balance is £522 13s. 1d.

Of this sum, according to Mr. Edmonds' statement, there are the following goods on hand and in present use:—

From Double's account (goods and press)	£12 12 0
" Lose's account (fittings)	239 4 2
" Pritchett and West's account (furniture)	76 8 8
And there are now, or were at 24th March, 1854, according to Mr. Edmonds' estimate, which seems to us sufficiently correct:—	
From the goods supplied by Rees, printer, and amounting to £128 15s. 11d., on hand	£76 16 6
Do. from Tipper, £38 13s.	19 6 11
	<hr/> 96 3 6
Total on hand in this division	<hr/> £424 8 3

The first part of these charges, or £328 4s. 10d., is for fixtures which decrease in value, but are employed in the present business of the office. The second part, or £96 3s. 5d., must have been purchased by the Company, for the prosecution of its current business, if they had not been previously supplied by the promoters. The balance, or £98 4s. 10d., is all the money under this head used in preliminary expenses.

The sixth division is a charge of £400 for personal services by Messrs. Higgins and Curteis, connected with the deed of settlement.

The seventh division amounts to £72 15s. 6d., and contains a blank charge to Mr. Fletcher, of which no particulars have been supplied. This sum is formed by a solicitor's bill of £31 15s. 6d., £1 15s. for a stamp, and £39 5s. for petty expenses and charges of which we have no particulars.*

The entire professional charges for legal advice and assistance in making up the deed of settlement, and all other purposes, appears to be £431 15s. 6d., and certainly does not exceed the amounts usually incurred under this head.

The total expenses are	£1,684 19 6
For which we deduct the error in Downey's wages in the fourth division	£1 10 0
And the double charge of Boosey's bill in the sixth division	8 10 0
	<hr/> 10 0 0

Leaving £1,674 19 6

The Company have on hand fittings and furniture, charged	£328 4 10
And goods in daily consumption in the management of their business amounting to	96 3 6
	<hr/> 424 8 3

Leaving a balance which can only be charged to preliminary expenses of	£1,250 11 3
--	-------------

* This is irrespective of Mr. Philpot's bill of costs, £72, which I paid.

This latter sum also includes the deed of settlement, which under a restricted estimate may be taken as worth £250, an expenditure in one sense actually chargeable on, because essential to current business, leaving £1,000 absolutely chargeable to the other preliminaries of the Company, from which we have to take certain deductions.

If from the sum of £1,674 19s. 6d. we deduct the rent and taxes, which were known to all parties, and form the first and second divisions		£245 15 0
Mr. Edmonds' salary, in the same position, in the third division		331 10 9
The charges for goods in hand, or in use in the fifth division, being		424 8 3
The deed of settlement, and other charges of solicitors, in the sixth division, or		400 0 0
We have a balance of		373 4 8
		<hr/> £1,674 19 6

The account is thus divided into two parts, one of £1,301 14s. 10d., and a second of £373 4s. 8d.

Certain deductions have to be made from these sums.

The first is in the fourth division of the account, being money paid to Downey on account of Curteis, for which no claim can exist on the Company. It amounts to £10 0 0

The second is upon the charge for staff, irrespective of Mr. Edmonds, in Section No. 3, where £107 11s. is charged for Evans and Rees. We have no doubt that the money was paid, but we can find no trace of anything ever done by them for the Company; and because it is impossible to approve of a large expenditure in such circumstances, we deduct one-half, or 53 17 0

Making together £63 17 0

The third deduction originates in a payment made to the promoters, and amounting to £200, for which we find no credit given; and after all the inquiry we could institute, from Mr. Edmonds and Mr. Cooke, no set-off, except such as is to be found in this account. The payment was in reality through shares, in conformity to the agreement respecting these preliminary expenses, £200.

The fourth deduction arises out of the state of the lease of the premises in Cannon Street. Some members of the new Board placed a high value on a thirty-one years' lease, and have reason to regret their disappointment in ascertaining that they hold for only seven years. We may not entertain the same opinion regarding the value of premises in that street, which we think will be greatly affected by contingencies on which we cannot form any opinion of a definite nature.

The present rent, under deduction of income tax, is £200, and the future value depends partly upon the opening up of new streets and other circumstances; but it is a loss to any company, when established in premises, to be compelled to change them. We propose to meet that loss and other claims under the lease by—

First, submitting the question for the opinion of a surveyor; or, second, the Board may adopt that course without our intervention. The difference in value between a seven-years' lease at £200, and a twenty-one-years' lease at £200, being thus ascertained, we propose that one-half of the sum be deducted from this claim; because we respectfully submit that on a question so important the Board should have seen and examined the lease.

But we warmly recommend the following settlement of the question regarding the lease, without reference to surveyors:—

First, by deducting one twelvemonth's rent from the claim, on account of the difference regarding the term, which will allow the Board ample means of removing satisfactorily to another office if necessary; or, second, by placing a sum of £300 in abeyance, and only to be available for the promoters when the Company's shares yield a dividend of 6 per cent.

Thus we have stated at page 86 that after deduction of £10 for erroneous charges (see page 86), the total of £1,674 19s. 11d. is divisible into one part of £1,301 14s. 10d., from which we make no further reduction except for the shares already had, marked as the third reduction in page 87; and a second part of £373 4s. 8d., from which we take £53 17s. (see page 87), under the alternative respecting a reference to a surveyor, which we suggest from our incompetence to value property, but which we by no means recommend.

We find Mr. Cooke, or the promoters, entitled to an issue	
of shares for, under the first part	£1,101 14 10
And under the second we give him or them the alternative	
of a further issue of shares for	109 7 8

In all	£1,211 2 6
------------------	------------

in complete and full settlement; or a right to claim hereafter, if and when the Company's shares bear a dividend of 6 per cent., a second issue for £309 7s. 8d., accepting or receiving now shares for £1,101 14s. 10d., as

already stated, and having no farther or other claim in reference to this account.

We express our regret that circumstances unconnected with any difference of opinion have somewhat delayed this reference; our belief that the preliminary expenses of your Company contrast favourably with those incurred by many concerns; and the hope that our views may be found generally agreeable to the Board and the promoters of the Company.

We are, Gentlemen,

Your most obedient servants,

GEORGE THOMP,
THOMAS PRICE.

The following clause is supplemental to the award :—

EMPEROR LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY.

Resolution passed August 23rd, 1855.

Resolved—That with the consent of the Messrs. Cooke and Fletcher, the award of £1,101 14s. 10d., with the addition of £20, proportion of Mr. Philpot's bill for law expenses, be paid in the following manner :—

124 shares, paid up	£620	0	0
200 shares, 50s. each paid	500	0	0
From petty cash	1	14	10

£1,121 14 10.

Mr. Fletcher consents that the scrip be made out in Mr. Cooke's name, and delivered to him.*

It was also agreed that the lease of the premises in Queen Street should be delivered to the trustees of the society by Mr. Fletcher and myself, which was done accordingly.

On the 15th of December, 1855, I received scrip for shares according to the award, which I still retain. Of course these must be quite unsaleable for many years, although the actual interest, amounting to £60 a year, at £5 per cent., is regularly discharged by the society. I had a vote for the City of London for several years, also.

* Because I paid all the expenses.

From the following statement it will be perceived that the business has regularly increased :—

LIFE PROPOSALS ISSUED.

	Numbers.	Amount.
		£
To Nov. 17th, 1854....	24	6,294
1855....	85	17,120
1856....	187	33,470
1857....	503	65,505
1858....	1,002	116,627
1859....	2,664	201,329
1860....	4,701	296,145
1861....	6,795	332,622

It will be seen by this statement that from a trifling commencement, viz., my £100 paid in 1853, this society has increased regularly, and that it promises to become one of the best Life Assurance societies in England. The Fire Insurance branch also promises eventually to be equally advantageous and useful.

Lieut. Morrison's connexion with this Life Assurance office is explained in the following note to me :—

Clifton, Aug. 11, 1863.

I assure you I never had anything at all to do with the debts or creditors of the "Emperor Company." Mr. Curteis, I think, did everything and ordered everything, and if promises of payment were made, I never heard of them. You were mostly at the Board, and know there was never any question of promising payment brought before us there, and I had nothing to do with them at any other time. I wish you to understand this. I regret I ever allowed my name to be mixed up with the Company, for much indiscreet conduct was pursued.

I have little doubt that the society may be made a good undertaking if you can get a good Board. The unhandsome backing out of the Solicitors was the real cause of its difficulties.

R. J. M.

The Lieutenant delivered to me the scrip for his 100 shares, and I believe that he never received any remuneration for acting as Chairman or otherwise. When I effected my policy of life assurance, I gave his name as one of my referees. He sent some business for the fire branch, and proposed a plan for marriage portions, in connexion with life assurance, well worthy of notice, although it was not adopted by the Board of Directors. The society has now an annual income of several thousands of pounds, with an increasing business.

The following statement was the *original* prospectus of this society, which I received in April, 1853.

PROSPECTUS.

The principle of commercial association, so largely developed in the great banking, railway, and trading companies of the present age, is now thoroughly understood.

These institutions have supplied conclusive evidence of the silent yet irresistible power created by a concentration of individual resources, and experience has proved that the application of the principle is always for the public good, when employed to meet the wants of society upon equitable terms. But neither the enterprise of the past, nor the utilitarian spirit of the present commercial body has been able to suggest a purpose so wise, nor an investment so safe, as Life and Fire Assurance.

If this be admitted, and it is beyond a doubt, we must regard the increase of Life Assurance societies as one of the most important and lasting characteristics of the present century. Upon the man of benevolence, they have indisputable claims, for they throw their protecting influence over families at the moment of bereavement, and often save them from destitution. Nor is it an unimportant consideration that, while they do this, they have also a tendency to raise the standard of public morals, in the cultivation of prudential habits, assisting some of their members to create a capital by small periodical payments, and giving to others the opportunity of safe and beneficial investments.

But, although assurance companies have conferred incalculable benefits upon many families, it yet remains to be proved how universally they may alleviate the sufferings of society, and protect individuals from the vicissitudes of life. Such institutions open new channels for the production and invest-

ment of capital, when based upon equitable arrangements, and conducted with caution and economy.

In the establishment of the Emperor Assurance Society, every precaution which the experience of older societies could suggest has been taken, to give it a secure and permanent position among kindred institutions. Founded upon scientific principles and practical deductions, it cannot fail to have a large and beneficent control over the permanent interests of every circle where its influence is felt. Its object is to combine security and liberality, so that while it gives advantages which few other companies can offer, it rigidly adheres to those principles which give absolute safety and certain success to a well-conducted Life Assurance Society.

A "peculiar feature" connected with this society was the useful one of issuing policies for small amounts, even from the sum of ten pounds. This plan has been very popular with the labouring part of the people, and it has tended to confirm, and I hope it may tend further to confirm, the original statement volunteered by my friend Mr. Higgins, that this society would be very well adapted to "the working classes," who are the sinews of the nation.

Another good feature—although not mentioned in the Prospectus—is the meeting together of the assurers and supporters of the society, publicly, when speeches are made, and questions can be asked respecting the state of the society and its progress ; so that there can be no mystery, nor "cooking" of the accounts, which have been the means of ruining many good associations of a similar character.

CHAPTER X.

A PLEA FOR URANIA.*

THE general facts connected with this now notable book were as follows. The chief difficulty, as far as I could divine the cause, connected with the astronomical scheme, was caused by the Curator's connexion with occult philosophy, as I anticipated would be the case.

My second note to Lord Brougham was dated on the 5th March, and at the end of that month no reply had arrived. Meanwhile, as I have mentioned, the original Glamorgan and Cardiff Coal Company had been originated, and the petition for the Charter of Incorporation of the Astronomical Company had been circulated, with the obtaining of some names as petitioners in the manner before mentioned.

My interference in Copestick's business had rendered it desirable for me to show that I had possessed reasons for the course which I adopted in that affair. Without such reasons my interference would have been impertinent and puerile; and if such reasons really existed, it seemed difficult to understand why Lieut. Morrison's connexion with Astrology should prejudice the cause of the public observatory. On the contrary, it seemed to be rather an additional reason for the forwarding

* 1854.

of the plan,
suprema."

In order to cut the Gordian knot, and if possible to dissolve the difficulty, and to clear the road for future investigators, I determined to publish something which would bring the matter to the notice of the press and of the authorities.

I selected the anniversary of my original meeting with Lieut. Morrison, and to ask for an astrological opinion respecting the matter, and the general accuracy of which opinion subsequent events have confirmed.

Sir I. Newton, it has been alleged, made his chief discoveries by constantly thinking about one particular fact, or collection of facts, connected therewith. I imitated this philosopher with respect to my book, for not a day, and scarcely an hour, passed, until it was published, without my thinking about it. The chief object was to bring the subject forward respecting the legal restriction, or supposed restriction; but various prior statements connected with the subject were necessary, and I discovered that to carry out my plan it would be necessary to describe pretty fully the principles of astral science, and to show its connexion with the relative sciences, such as Phrenology and mesmeric science.

According to the statements made in the "Horoscope" and elsewhere, the science properly understood and applied might be the means of decreasing crime, of improving education, and of increasing public prosperity in various particulars.

Admitting such to be the case, I determined to include statistics connected with crime, education, and public health.

I selected as an introductory sentence for the book a paragraph from Haydon's Autobiography, namely, his soliloquy respecting recognized savans.

It was my intention "to start a fresh hare" for their edifi-

cation, and as I had no reason to suppose that they would ride quite so straight as H.R.H. the Prince of Wales in their pursuit of the game offered for their amusement by an unknown and anonymous individual, the selection was, if not in good taste, at least appropriate, as illustrating my object at the time of composition. Southampton Buildings were familiar to both of us.*

Lieut. Morrison recommended me to publish anonymously, which advice, although well-intended, was not judicious—for anonymous writing generally affords a temptation for using expressions and for adopting a style, under the cloak of mystery, which would not be used or adopted otherwise, and for introducing language which subsequent reflection may desire to modify. The only valid reason in this case for its adoption was that I might receive injury, in a worldly sense, on account of the book. But in this respect I could not have received more detriment than I did receive; and if I did not receive more injury, it was because the power, rather than the desire, was wanting; and such, under the circumstances of the case, I expected, and which I treated with merited indifference.

With respect to a name I was rather puzzled, but after some difficulty I selected the title which stands at the head of this chapter, which seemed appropriate, and a pleasant union of law and philosophy. During the year 1853 I merely collected particulars, and about April, 1854, I set to work in earnest. At the end of September one thousand copies were ready for an expecting and ungrateful public.

I sent the proof-sheets to Lieut. Morrison, who corrected the same for me, so far as astral science was concerned, and who added a few notes (pp. 35, 77, 147); also the whole of pages 34 and 35, and a few general observations.

* The book was advertised originally with such quotation from Haydon's Life.

This course, however, although necessary, as I was not sufficiently experienced to launch the book on my own account, placed us both in an unfair position, because much that was written by me he could not endorse, and much that I included in the book, in deference to him, I inserted reluctantly at the time, in consequence of my disbelief, which has increased in this respect since then in some particulars.

Various circumstances combined to make the book a curious jumble—good as a rough proof, but, like some of the MSS. of a great man, Sir I. Newton, before mentioned, unfit for publication in its rude state.

The years 1853 and 1854 were unfavourable for my literary *début*, as the reader may have gleaned from the prior pages. I can state that for those years, from Lady Day, 1853, to Michaelmas, 1854, I have a memoranda of 150 attendances connected with the Glamorganshire Coal Company, and 200 attendances connected with the Emperor Life Assurance Company, some of the meetings occupying the greater part or the whole of the day, and which were irrespective of several hundreds of letters which I wrote, and documents which I drew in connexion with the Companies above mentioned.

Other facts and circumstances connected with the composition were not calculated to render the task a labour of love; and such explanation must suffice for persons who had the courage to peruse my lucubrations and to admire the italics.

The book was truthful, notwithstanding its rude composition; and my earnest desire that it should carry with it internal evidence of its truthful character was my chief reason for its publication; but I cannot recommend it, except as a rough description of the subject intended to be explained.

Even in Zadkiel's works, there is much original matter and repetition from old authors to the veracity of which I cannot

entirely subscribe; and these latter worthies repeat themselves, in error, over and over again. I palmed off upon the reader as astrological facts much of this stuff without discrimination; and, consequently, it is difficult to separate the chaff from the grain. I might cite many instances, but I shall merely select two "cases in point." The first is with respect to the planetary hour, and the ruling of the days of the week. Each planet, commencing with the Sun, on Sunday, is supposed generally, according to the opinion of the ancients, to influence each hour of the day and night.

The system is beautiful in theory, and Zadkiel has written cleverly upon the subject, showing much reading and research, and I believe he recommends that crystals should be consecrated and charged upon this principle. But the difficulty connected with the system is that the planets Neptune and Herschel are necessarily excluded from the family circle, and, as their influences are known to affect the earth and its inhabitants, these bodies ought to influence the days and hours also, in some measure, for the sake of consistency, as they are zodiacal planets, and such introduction of these two bodies would upset or alter the whole scheme. The same objection applies to the divisions or parts of the zodiacal circle called "Houses"—namely, that to make the arrangement as to influence consistent, these two bodies ought to have their own houses or divisions also, as well as the other planets.

In my book I explained the objection as it is explained by other authors, but the explanation is not satisfactory; although I admit that planetary influence does differ greatly, according to the old rules, as to the "dignities," as they are called, showing that there must be some truth in the system.

This is exemplified with respect to the Moon in particular, for when in her "exaltation," as it is called, her effect is good,

and when in Capricorn, her "detriment," the reverse is the case; and so it is with the other planets. It may be said that the angular position may cause this difference, but I have witnessed the effect when there is no angular position, and when the planetary body is not otherwise strongly placed.

The other objection to which I shall allude refers to what is called the "precession of the equinoxes," whereby the stars move on in the zodiac; for instance, a powerful star, Cor Leonis (well known to Zadkiel), is now in the sign Leo, and it will enter the next sign, Virgo, in a few years, and which progression, according to Astrology, will affect favourably certain places. But Cor Leonis in Virgo is quite different from Cor Leonis in Leo; consequently the influence of this star ought to change also. It has been attempted to elude this objection by stating that the spaces or divisions of the zodiacal circle do not shift their places, but remain intact. No doubt such is the fact, but still, if the fixed stars influence the earth and its inhabitants, such influences must change as these bodies "move on."

The whole system of medical botany and charging of crystals rests upon the theory of planetary hours and days; and the whole system of mundane Astrology is based upon the theory that the fixed stars (*as such*) influence countries and cities. Cor Leonis, for instance, affects France.

In the book, I explained thoroughly the philosophy of all the branches of Astrology, and I endeavoured to show its connexion with cerebral physiology, as an *amateur*;—I beg the reader to observe this word, because I did not affect to be a judge of the matter otherwise, nor to be an anatomist.

But all this explanation seems to have been premature, and I will endeavour to give my reason why it was premature.

Persons conversant with astrological rules can well under-

stand that the planet Mars, distant 20 degrees of oblique ascension when the Prince of Wales was born, operated upon him unfavourably just twenty years after his birth; and if he lives to attain the age of sixty years, his Royal Highness may expect inconvenience and loss on account of the planet Saturn being at the same time 60 degrees of right ascension from the point culminating. These are angular calculations which are always potent, as was the case when his royal mother ascended the throne, the planet Jupiter being 18 degrees distant, at the time of the Queen's birth, from the culminating point of the zodiac, which measures to the summer of 1837.

Lieut. Morrison ascertained the particular character of the zodiacal aspects—such as the square aspect of 90 degrees, the trine aspect of 120 degrees, &c.; and he proved that they are not merely arbitrary measures of the zodiacal circle, but that they are based upon a geometrical principle, being the angles of regular polygons, which may be inscribed in a circle on the complements of these angles, the square of 90 degrees being the angle of a *tetragon*, or figure of four sides, and the trine of 120 degrees being the angle of a *trigon*, or figure of three sides. This discovery, aided by the facts which have come to light respecting electricity, must eventually destroy the terms *evil* and *benefic*, &c., used by the craft, and it must eventually relieve astral science from the imputation of superstition.

The planet Neptune, for instance, is about thirty times farther from the sun than the sun is from the earth, namely, 95 millions of miles. This is an astronomical fact.

In rather less than four hours a ray of solar light striking upon Neptune would be reflected back to this earth. But, as light and electricity are identical, the atmosphere of the earth, and consequently its inhabitants, must be affected also. In the monthly notices of the Astronomical Society, May 10, 1861, it

is proved that the planet Jupiter reflects fourteen times more of the chemical rays than the moon does out of an equal body of light incident upon the two bodies. Here is evidence that the rays of Jupiter, after passing through forty miles of gases, constituting the atmosphere of the earth, act chemically fourteen times more than do those of the moon upon the earth.

This is the theory of Astrometeorology, and, coupled with the fact that the rays of the planets excite electricity, more or less, according to the nature of each planet—the red rays of Mars exciting electricity more than the blue rays of Saturn—it is the reason why, according to such theory, there is more rain upon the earth under the action of Saturn than there is under the action of Mars. During 242 months' observations, at four places in England, a few years since, 590 inches of rain fell when Saturn was conjoined with the Sun, while at the same place and during the same period there fell in 114 months only 232 inches of rain, Mars being in a similar position.

Now, with respect to natal Astrology, it is an elementary principle that the human mind, abilities, and disposition depend chiefly upon the condition of the moon and of the planet Mercury, and that certain positions and aspects are necessary to produce the "*mens sana in corpore sano*," which I believe to be the case, although the rules are subject to some qualification. But surely the consideration of such matters should be suspended until facts, similar to those I have mentioned, are recognized generally, respecting the theory of Astrometeorology. The natal branch of the subject is confessedly imperfect and liable to controversy, especially with respect to mathematical facts; and it appears to me that until the principle above mentioned is generally admitted and proved, so far as the public is concerned, this part of the subject is rather a matter for private curiosity than for public utility. In the commencement of

this volume I have explained in what manner stellar influence is supposed to operate, and to affect the mind and body; and unless such supposition is simply delusive, the consequences cannot fail to be important to mankind eventually.

At the time of writing the book before mentioned, I was impressed with the idea, which the experience of ten years has shown to be erroneous, that Astrology was more understood and more in vogue with the people than really was or is the case. Lieut. Morrison's sanguine correspondence misled me in this respect, for even in October, 1851, he had stated that he daily found "persons of education and of good standing in society," including (*mirabile dictu*!) the editor of a London periodical, "to take up the science," and feel interested in its progress. The whole scheme of my book was based upon this notion accordingly, which time has proved to be incorrect.

It contained, as I have stated, a general outline and history of Astrology, and numerous statistics, with a chapter reviewing the illegal, or supposed illegal, restriction in England, with cases of imprisonment which had come to the notice of the author; and notwithstanding its minor blemishes and sins of omission and commission, if it causes eventually a final settlement of this *vexata questio*, the thousand copies printed for the public will not have been prepared in vain.

In a pecuniary sense it was a failure. Of course my literary inexperience, the introduction of woodcuts, Hebrew quotations, schemes of the planetary positions, or figures, and the large quantity of small type required, rendered much expense necessary. As, however, the book was the assertion of a principle which, although explained and contended for in rude language, has never been disproved, although denied, the expense was a minor consideration—especially as 250 copies, including twenty circulated amongst the press, were actually

sold prior to the year 1860. 750 copies were sold in sheets, at 4½d. a copy, all of which have crept into circulation. I have seen copies in London, Birmingham, &c.

I have reason to believe that some of these copies found their way into the studios of medical persons; and I hope that such was the case, for I am convinced that, irrespective of nativities, the division of the science known as Horary Astrology may be used with advantage in the present day in the numerous cases which occur where difference of opinion exists, and where it is difficult, from the particular nature of the case, to pronounce a decided or satisfactory opinion. If there is one point more clear than another in connexion with this matter, it is the fact, admitted by Hippocrates and Dr. Mead, that the Moon influences diseases according to her position, age, and her subsequent motion in the zodiac.

One of the old authors wrote:—

It will be fatal to suffer amputation when the Moon is near the Sun, and 180 degrees distant from the planet Mars.

Another author gives a warning against,

Piercing with iron that part of the body which is influenced by the sign of the zodiac occupied at the time by the Moon, during her course.

If the existence of planetary influence be proved and admitted, these statements and similar "aphorisms" might be tested by experience, and, if proved to be true, adopted.

It has been truly said that many persons pass through life very well without this knowledge, and that with them "ignorance is bliss," &c. This is correct, and with respect to nativities, the chief utility would be in the cases where the scheme or figure denotes violent accidents, or death. Even in these cases, there might be much difficulty in applying the

knowledge practically, although children might be kept out of danger at a particular time.

I know a case where a man was killed instantaneously—in cleaning out his rifle—about the time when I made my *début* in the *Sun* in 1852.

I know another case where a boy was frightened, and in a paroxysm of fear his eyes burst, and destroyed his sight for his life. This person also married a blind woman, which is curious.

I know another case where a little boy fell from a donkey, and was crippled for life. And in all these cases the accidents occurred in exact accordance with the astrological rules as mentioned by Ptolemy, and which I have found to be correct and useful, making allowance for some obscurity of style and indelicacy of language, which was the custom of his country in his day. And it should be remembered that this author, in common with all orthodox astrologers, did not inculcate a belief in fatality. His doctrine was that the heavenly bodies “influence, but do not compel,” the actions of mortals.

The supposed case of hydrophobia is also notable in connexion with this subject, it being one out of a thousand of similar cases where the mind has been relieved.

At the time the book was published, numerous cases had occurred of persons who had been imposed upon by sham astrologers, and who had been defrauded of a good deal of money by reason of the scheme. Since then other cases have happened of a similar character. To give an opinion upon a nativity demands much knowledge and experience; and, admitting Astrology to be true, no one ought to be permitted to practise it for money unless he has received a good education, and certificate of character from some competent person.

Some years ago, I saw some voluminous MSS., compiled by an artist who mixed up magical rites and geomancy with his

divination. He had several sets of charges, according to the pockets of his customers, and he gave them information accordingly. All the calculations are easy to make, and little mathematical knowledge is required for the purpose; but to give an opinion which is worthy of perusal, much knowledge and a good judgment, with a conscientious mind, are required. In any case, the artist has the power to give or to withhold particulars, and to respect confidence, or not, as he may choose. So the legal question is more important than is generally supposed, and therefore I devoted a whole chapter to its consideration, giving instances of imprisonment.

The following prospectus of lectures, issued in the year 1858, by a mathematician in London, is a specimen of the uncertainty connected with the system of calculation:—

TO ASTROLOGERS.

Having known the leading members of your profession for nineteen years, it is with the confidence derived from intimate acquaintance with your views that I venture to put forward the following as a representation of your convictions and requirements with regard to the subject of your art.

You are, I am well aware, deeply impressed with the belief that it embodies the highest science and the rarest philosophy that the world has ever known; that the great astrological problem is emphatically *the* problem of humanity; but you know and own that that problem has never yet been accurately solved. Hence the unsatisfactory state of the science. When, for instance, you calculate a conjunction, you make a believer, for you calculate aright, or nearly so; when you direct to a sextile, a quartile, or a trine aspect of a planet, you make a sceptic, for no known method of doing so is correct.

Is it certain that the ordinary method of calculating even an opposition is right? or that the measures of time by Ptolemy, Maginnus, and Naibod are not all wrong?

Why have the ancients sculptured on the zodiacs the forms of the gods in boats?

You have never yet discovered the line of action of planetary force, nor has the method of your induction led you to search for it. No astrological

treatise defines the direction or recognizes the existence of such line of influence, though its discovery must form the basis of correct calculation. Hence the futile discussion of Argol, and his erroneous subscription to the doctrine of Blanchinus, *Primum Mobile*, cap. iii.

Can it be expected that modern methods, which retain those errors in an aggravated form, will agree with events in the lives of natives?—that Nature will stultify herself by an abnegation of the palpable truths of trigonometry?

It is time, with the new light which a rigid investigation will afford, to reform the system of that arch heretic Placidus; refute the one great error of Morinus; and awake from vain dreams of profections, revolutions, and ingresses, which originated solely in the hopeless attempt to solve over fundamental errors in the mode of directing.

Your judgments on directions, your skill in aphorismatic Astrology, and intimate acquaintance with the natures of the planets and houses, and with many other branches of the science, derived and transmitted to you from the experience of countless ages, are beyond all praise. You have disclosed the what, but have failed to find the when.

In the "Horoscope," there was also a controversy respecting the proper mode of calculation, and the question seems to me to be one for the chief consideration of mathematicians to decide with accuracy and propriety.

A simple branch of the science which I have always found to be correct is ignored and ridiculed entirely by some astrologers. It is based upon the daily motion of the moon after a birth has taken place—allowing twenty-four hours for a year for the effect to appear, whatever it may be.

All these facts seem to me to denote that the observations made by the author of the "History of Philosophy," respecting phrenology and its practical application, apply quite as much to astrological science, namely, that attempts to elaborate it generally in a practical sense are premature, and that, so far as the present generation is concerned, the subject must be treated rather as a matter for curiosity than for utility, except in certain cases of an exceptional character.

CHAPTER XI.

PRESS CRITICISMS.

THE fact that I had dedicated my book to this institution made me feel anxious to know what reviews would take place, as I thought some periodical would bring the matter forward for a final settlement. The first of these gems was contained in the *Morning Advertiser*, 17th October, 1854. The writer lamented my attachment to the romantic ideas of Lilly and his friends, and he thought the law which punished such rogues must be a good law, and that it ought not to be altered.

This critic approved of the ancient history of the science, and he did not object to his readers perusing that part of the book, if they could abstain from reading the other part of it—the mystic leaves which had been prepared for them.

The next criticism appeared in the *Morning Post*—a few complimentary lines; but, like his brother in the "*Tiser*," the writer evaded the real question which was desired to be discussed; and he had more of the milk of human kindness in his composition, for he declined to pass judgment upon me, notwithstanding the scarlet character of my offences. The next criticism was the following erudite notice, which appeared in the *Illustrated London Magazine*, December, 1854:—

In our very liberal and enlightened days, when claimants of all sorts for public favour are permitted a hearing, and not only the wise and virtuous, but quacks and impostors are suffered to state their case unrebuked, no marvel that our friend Astrology should solicit attention. This crazy old lady still jogs along the great highway of life,

“In ejus manibus, ceu pinguis sucina, tritas
Cernis Ephemeridas—”

just as she did in the days of the Roman satirist, and just as she did in Egypt, Chaldaea, and the Assyrian plains centuries before. It is true that science, wit, learning, and religion have all inflicted “heavy blows and sore discouragements” on her; yet, somehow or other, she totters along—nay, not only totters—at times advances with head erect and all the dignity of impudence, surrounded by a crowd of humble admirers and eager questioners, and even challenges the sceptical world (as in the work before us) to disprove her pretensions to a place among the sciences. The truth is, crazy though she be, she has sufficient discernment to perceive that human credulity is inexhaustible, and that “*Faudace, toujours l’audace*” is the maxim on which to act in turning it to advantage. These are her two first principles, and by these she not only manages to keep on her way, but occasionally to replenish her purse. What matters it, then, if wits laugh and wise men shake their heads, when her books are purchased and her mystical hieroglyphics still porod over?

She comes forward to public notice in the work before us, in the sky blue, star-studded robes of “*Urania*,” the Muse of Astronomy, conscious doubtless that in her own tatterdemalion habiliments she would find but little favour among us. It is curious how completely the tables are turned in this respect. The old Arabian astronomers of the eighth and ninth centuries were forced to recommend the truths of science to the Eastern courts by appearing in the garb of astrologers: poor old Astrology can only obtain a hearing, in the nineteenth century, by adopting the language of science, and talking big about “reason,” and “probabilities,” and “astral phenomena,” and “celestial philosophy.” In the former case, it was the lion uttering his noble voice beneath the skin of the ass; to-day we hear the unequivocal bray of the ass under the skin of the lion.

The great death-blow, to our minds, to the “Plea for *Urania*,” is, that she has been pleading for centuries, and has never yet established herself in the good graces of men of science. Napoleon used to say that the only sure mark of a good general is success—this we take to hold equally well of a true science. Tried by this touchstone, Astrology fails. Time she has had in abundance; opportunity; Court and popular favour; the suffrages of the

great and powerful, of the credulous and incredulous, of the majority of the vicious, of a minority of the virtuous—yet all in vain. The poor old soul has never made her case out yet—strong presumption indeed that she never will!

There is not much to be said for the book before us. We believe, were we ourselves to set to work upon an Apology for Astrology (unbelievers though we be), we might make out a more plausible story than does the author. His style is obscure, laboured, and heavy—very dreary when he attempts to be facetious—very dull when he affects to be scientific. As a specimen of the man, we may observe that the two great remedies for the evils of the age he believes to be Phrenology and Astrology!—the only parallel to which is a sonnet of a young modern poet of our acquaintance, who thinks the two props for declining faith and sinking hope are “Homer’s Iliad, and the *Œdipus* of Sophocles!”

The principal merit of the book is the historical sketch of the Rise and Progress of Astrology, and the insight given into the manner in which nativities are cast and predictions mapped out. Even here there is a great want of clearness and precision. The defence of the “science” against objectors is very weak. Sidrophel, in his dialogue with Hudibras, makes out a far better case for himself, and in fewer words too; and as our author appears to have read him, we wonder he has not contrived to make more use of him. Certainly his picture of what the world would be if everybody studied Astrology, is not the most likely way of recommending it to the reader. Such a revolution to be sure! Common sense, reason, experience—all laid on the shelf, and the fortunate hour, the almanac, and the horoscope to be put in their places as the guides of life! There is *one* comfort, however, in the system. For our errors, follies, and vices, we are not to be responsible; the stars are the guilty parties; Mars, Saturn, the Moon, and Georgium Sidus, by their baleful influences, are really in fault: poor moon-struck man is only unfortunate, and to be pitied. Sad to think that he and not the stars has to be *punished*!

One specimen of the predictions in the book we must extract. “An eminent artist” has erected for the author a figure of the heavens, in order to ascertain the reception his work is to have with the public. The result is thus given:—

“The book will be rather popular, and the author will gain some credit by its publication. Venus and Mars are in close conjunction in the sixth house, in square to the *Para Fortunæ* (♄). This shows loss in a pecuniary sense; as, however, the Dragon’s Head is with the ♀, and Mercury is in sextile to that point, the book will not greatly damage our exchequer; it will pay its

way, at the least. The three evil planets are all cadent, and Mercury is angular and unafflicted, which clearly denotes, by all the rules of the science, that the book will be read by many persons; although as the Sun, who denotes, generally, great personages, is here strong, being in opposition to the ascending degree and angular near his exaltation, it will offend the aristocratic prejudices of some persons, and probably may produce foes; by which is merely meant mercurial opponents, who may endeavour to verify the old adage, that the honour of a prophet, or of a friend to prophets, is not to be found in his own country. *N'importe*. The position of the Moon, joined with Jupiter and in trine to Mercury, is of itself sufficient to justify a *début* in the Row; and the Dragon's Head in the ninth house, that of law and science, is another favourable symbol. Saturn rules the fourth house, and he is in close sextile to the Sun, lord of the house of friends. This looks well for the end of the matter."—P. 177.

We too have a prediction, by "an eminent artist"—one Butler—as applicable to the Sidrophel of the nineteenth century as it was to the Sidrophel of the fifteenth. Let our readers say which is most likely to come true:—

"Though he that has but impudence,
To all things has a fair pretence;
And (put among his wants but shame)
To all the world may lay his claim:
Though you have tried that nothing's borne
With greater ease than public scorn,
That all affronts do still give place
To your impenetrable face;
That makes your way through all affairs,
As pigs through hedges creep with theirs:
Yet, as 'tis counterfeit and brass,
You must not think 'twill always pass;
For all impostors, when they're known,
Are past their labour, and undone:
And all the best that can befall
An artificial natural,
Is that which madmen find, as soon
As once they're broke loose from the Moon;
And, proof against her influence,
Relapse to e'er so little sense,
To turn stark fools, and subjects fit
For sport of boys and rabble wit."

I did not make the suggestion referred to by the critic, because I knew that astral principles could rarely be applied, practically, in the present day, except by a fraternity or community, as was suggested by Mr. Owen for his scheme. In the bustle of life, and in the present refined state of society, such must be the case, and I have repeated the opinion in the pamphlet upon this subject, and I repeat it here.

I may inform this critic, if he is living, that a curious mathematical calculation was made recently respecting *himself*, to the effect that his assertion that Astrology is "the ass under the skin of the lion" was incorrect; because it had been ascertained that there were 6,285 millions of chances to one that the contrary was the fact, and, consequently, that this *savant* actually carried about with himself the skin of the ass, having no right to claim that of the lion, although the noble voice of the latter animal may have been imitated by his asinine copyist. *Jemmy Boswell* could imitate a cow.

The book was noticed in a cursory manner in the astrological periodicals, and the *York Journal* advertised it under the title of "A Plea for Mania," although I paid for a correct advertisement. I saw no more criticisms until the 14th February, 1856, when a long and candid notice appeared in the *Sun*, describing the general character of the book, and its object, namely, the legal settlement of the question finally.

I saw no more notices, but copies of the book were alleged by Mr. Stephenson, the publisher, to have been sent, with advertisements, to fourteen London newspapers, and to six country newspapers at Edinburgh, Glasgow, Reading, Cheltenham, York, and Manchester.

Shortly after the notice appeared in the *Sun*, the bright *Morning Star* arose and illuminated our murky metropolis; and in the autumn of the year 1858 it contained a brisk con-

troversy respecting the legal prohibition of Astrology; when Lieut. Morrison wrote several long letters upon the subject, which were published in the *Star*. I wrote a short letter which would have fairly raised the question at issue, signed with my name and address; and this letter was not published.

The then respectable editor of the *Star* and Mr. Stephenson have passed away, and they are now reposing quietly in their respective graves; but the truth which was suppressed still lives.

Mr. Stephenson gave up business early in the year 1860, shortly after I returned from America; and before my departure I paid the whole of his costly publishing account, the greater part of it having been settled in 1855-6; and upon returning from the country in May, 1860, I found the whole of the unsold stock—sent to my rooms during my absence, without any notice! I disposed of it by auction shortly afterwards, and so the book was circulated generally.*

I made several applications for the blocks used for the woodcuts, without obtaining a reply, so I made a final application to Mr. Stephenson in the month of January, 1861, when I received the following reply. The “kindness” consisted in his taking short bills for payment, instead of ready money, for part of the debt, which at the time certainly was a convenience. With the exception of the “blocks,” he was civil.

For reasons before mentioned, the book was far more costly than was necessary. I paid Mr. Stephenson £170 altogether, less a few shillings, and which sum included the expense of a few country advertisements. The blocks were useful in illustrating the book, and these cost some twelve pounds altogether; nor was I niggardly with respect to advertisements. The

* There was a small balance of £3 4s. 6d. left unpaid through error until 1860

statement, therefore, which appeared in "Astrology in a Nut-shell" was correct—namely, that the book was published at "considerable expense"—as it cost altogether nearly £200. I leave the reader to calculate the profits at discretion, concluding this statement with Mr. Stephenson's letter:—

Putney, Jan. 25, 1861.

SIR,—Your note of the 22nd appears like a puddle in a very great storm. After the kindness shown to you, it is to be regretted, for your own character, that you did not endeavour to behave fairly respectful to the end. I do not admit your right to the blocks, yet being worthless, even* than a bundle of firewood would be, if they can be found, I shall not object to give them to you.

I still claim the right to charge you for warehousing the stock, and interest for money for the long time you had not, or said you had not, the money to pay the debt. How easy it is to see the side that suits ourselves! How will other parties describe your conduct, who knowing the address of "Morrison, *alias* Samuel Smith, *alias* Zadkiel," refuse to give it?

When you print the history of the book, I call upon you to print this letter; and I hereby give you notice that in any after proceedings I shall require the production of this letter.

Your obedient servant,

C. Cooke, Esq.

W. STEPHENSON.

Lieut. Morrison and Mr. Stephenson had a dispute respecting the copies of the "Solar System as it is," which were sent round to the press by Mr. Stephenson. There was another dispute about the printing of the Ephemeris by Mr. Stephenson, and as I had no authority for disclosing the Lieutenant's whereabouts, I declined to do so, as I should again under similar circumstances, the opinion of "other parties" to the contrary notwithstanding.

* *Sic*, in original.

CHAPTER XII.

FURTHER EXPERIENCES, 1855-6.

I CLOSED the year 1854 with the notice of the deceased *London Magazine*, from which it will have been seen that I had committed the offence of hinting that astrological science in connexion with Phrenology (presuming that it could be applied in practice) might diminish the fearful amount of crime, of ignorance, and misery of which I had given a sample in "the book before us," and which still prevail to an enormous extent in all our large towns—notwithstanding some attempts on the part of the press, and of interested persons, to suppress the facts occasionally.

With respect to phrenological science in connexion with Physiology, my attention to it had been given before I knew anything about Astrology, and it was satisfactory to ascertain that the two sciences were connected with one another. For instance, an author states that "when the planet Jupiter rises at the time of a birth, the person born will be tall and handsome, with the moral organs well developed;" and that "when the Moon rises at such a time, the individual will be fair and pale, and very probably a natural somnambulist."* Presuming such facts to exist in nature, the variety in the formation of

* It is very remarkable that Queen Victoria was born exactly at sunrise: The moon also nearly rising.

persons and of characters, so puzzling to physiologists, and which all persons admit, without attempting to explain the reason, seemed to be capable of some satisfactory explanation by means of *Astrophrenology*, as it is termed.

Early in the year 1855 I became acquainted with Mr. Holm, the friend and literary executor of Dr. Spurzheim. He delivered a series of lectures upon phrenological science at his Highgate residence, with numerous illustrations—not only of the human brain, but also of the brains of birds and of quadrupeds, and with drawings illustrating his anecdotes and statements connected with criminals, lunatics, and idiots. Mr. Holm had devoted many years of his life, and I believe that he had expended some thousands of pounds, in purchasing anatomical preparations, &c. He also understood Mesmerism, and through his introduction I became a member of that useful institution the London Mesmeric Infirmary. Mr. Holm was then in the “sere and yellow leaf of age,” and he remembered the difficulties, the prejudices, and the heartburnings connected with the introduction of phrenological science into Britain, so his anecdotes were interesting.

One, in particular, I remember, and as it seems to me to be applicable to the present state of Phrenology, as well as of Astrology, I mention it. Some member of the medical profession had asked about the nature and use of the former science, or pseudo-science, in its early days, and Mr. Holm commenced by giving him a concise description respecting a particular organ, when his inquiring friend suddenly exclaimed, quietly laying his hand on Mr. Holm’s shoulder, “Stop, stop, my dear sir!—Thank you; that is enough for the next fifty years.” The inquirer was a physician, I believe.

While these lectures were in course of delivery, a dreadful murder occurred in London—a man murdered his two children

near Soho Square. I happened to be sitting in company with Lieut. Morrison when the news was communicated to us, and some conversation ensued upon the cause of murders, and similar crimes in connexion with physiology.

I remember many years ago there was a large meeting in Exeter Hall respecting the abolition of the punishment by death, at which I was present, to hear the speeches made by notable characters—O'Connell, Lord Nugent, Mr. Bright, Mr. Fox, and other persons—when one of the speakers gave a vivid description of his rising early one morning, intending to witness a public execution in London; but he had thought better of it, and, instead of attending it, he had “turned in” again—to use nautical language—and had never afterwards desired to see a public execution.*

At the time of this Soho murder I had never seen one, although I had lived in London for fourteen years; but I determined to witness the execution of this murderer, who was sentenced to death, chiefly to see how the people conducted themselves, and whether the accounts were correct which I had read, of Mr. Dickens, &c. By the time I arrived at the Old Bailey there was a tremendous crowd, and I was soon wedged in by the increasing mass, so that any movement was hopeless. It was a dark, foggy morning, and my place was not far from St. Sepulchre's church, commanding a southern view.

During the time of my standing in the crowd, six pick-pockets were carried off by the police, and I observed numerous females present, with a few children also. When the clock struck eight, three shadowy figures—the executioner, criminal, and turnkey—looming through the fog, appeared ascending the ladder over the debtors' door of the prison, the figure in the

* This meeting occurred on the evening of the 29th April, 1846, and the report of it read well.

middle being in a crouching position, apparently, or else he was very short. "Hats off!" exclaimed the polite rabble, "Hats off!" Still some delay occurred, and there seemed to be some difficulty connected with the ceremony. At length, a tremendous "thud" was heard—the falling of the drop; and then occurred a scene which those who saw it will never forget, and which I think would have even cured the *penchant* of the inquisitive James Boswell for witnessing public executions. My purpose was satisfied: for the first and, I hope, only time in my life, I saw "a man hanged," and the brutalized, drunken, thieving, blaspheming gang of "roughs" which witnessed the spectacle. The man was sitting on a chair when the drop fell.

On the evening of the day when this unhappy man was executed I happened to be at Mr. Holm's house, and I mentioned to him the circumstances connected with this execution. In common with cerebral physiologists generally, he was opposed to the system of capital punishment in any case, and, as an experienced practical phrenologist, he favoured me with his views upon this subject to the following effect.

Persons to whom the public execution is to act as an example or warning, are chiefly the brutalized and ignorant companions in crime of the criminal himself, or, at least, in the same position of society as himself. They naturally hate the persons whose evidence caused the condemnation of the prisoner, and also those who caused the execution.

They assemble at daylight, or (as in the case of Horler), during the night, for the purpose of the sight, and in order to see if their companion, or "chum," will "die game."

Many of these ignorant people blaspheme and steal even at the foot of the gallows! To them the exhibition is demoralizing, and it tends to brutalize their minds. Hundreds of persons at these public executions yell and shout, even if they

do not sympathize with or applaud the prisoner—theirself utterly ignorant of the causes of crime, or of the reasons why this prisoner in particular should have been liable to commit the crime more than the spectators were,* the latter, generally, having been nurtured and existing in deep ignorance of the natural laws. Persons who witness executions occasionally die on the gallows, notwithstanding the example.

Life should be sanctified by the Legislature, and not destroyed; and the criminal, before he passes into eternity, should have a chance of making his peace with his Creator by a lifelong repentance. The effects of a public execution, if the principles of cerebral physiology are true, is a direct stimulant to the merely animal organs, tending to encourage cruel and revengeful feelings; and reformation, not destruction, should be the policy of the Government. The punishment by death, therefore, as an example, and as a warning, without which punishment society is not safe, is a mistake, if not a sin.

Permanent confinement, with a view to reformation, should be adopted in lieu of the death punishment. The criminal should be treated as a mentally diseased patient, secluded from his fellow-men, and as the victim of a natural unhappy organism, whose animal promptings, and antecedents of an unfavourable character, as in the case of Rush, Greenacre, &c., were too powerful in proportion to their moral sentiments. Such was the suggestion offered by phrenological knowledge, according to this gentleman's description; and the following case, one of many, tends to confirm his opinion as to the ignorance of criminals:—

On the 11th August, 1864, Helen Blackwood was executed at Glasgow. She was unable to read or write; she had never been within the walls of

* This reminds me of Wesley's exclamation upon seeing a prisoner on his road to Tyburn: "There, but for the grace of God, would go John Wesley."

a church; and her only idea of Jesus Christ was as the subject of an oath, or at least that our Saviour was something similar to Napoleon Bonaparte or Sir William Wallace!

Although, so far as my opinion may be warranted—and I do not affect to be an authority—I agree with Mr. Holm, it appears to me that, in the present transition state of society, public executions in cases of murder cannot be avoided. It is just one of those evils which must be endured until the rulers and the people become more enlightened.*

The following authentic cases in connexion with the Soho murder are interesting:—

The father of a family was seized with a strong desire to kill one of them at dinner. He felt as if compelled to destroy his child. He retired from his house for several hours, when the desire had almost vanished. Several times he had been attacked in a similar manner.

The wife of a London mechanic, the parent of several children, awoke in the night dreadfully uncomfortable. She felt an urgent desire to kill her husband. Feeling quite conscious of her awful position, she screamed for help, and jumped out of bed in order to obtain some weapon to execute her purpose. The noise she made awoke her husband, and so bloodshed was prevented. Some months before, she had a similar paroxysm; she then endeavoured to kill one of her children. She had attempted also to destroy herself.

The selected eighty-one certificates which were sent to Lord Glenelg by Sir George Mackenzie, and which were delivered by him to Lord John Russell in 1836, signed by numerous physicians, surgeons, governors of asylums, prisons, &c., tended to confirm Mr. Holm's views, and it is to be regretted that this occult literature should still be in *statu quo*. These

* "I saw the execution of six convicts at Tyburn, and none of them seemed to be under any concern." (1769.) "I visited him after having been present at the shocking sight of fifteen men hanged before Newgate." (June 23, 1784.)—*Boswell's "Life of Johnson."*

certificates suggested that, in case of notorious prisoners and convicts, the phrenological theory should be tried as an experiment. If this plan could have been adopted by the authorities, in course of time it would appear how far the system could be relied upon in a scientific sense. Mr. Brydges, of Liverpool, has made some interesting experiments, I believe, connected with this difficult matter, to be tested by time.

With respect to the above-mentioned certificates, the following appeared :—

I am convinced that the experiment is amply entitled to a fair trial.

R. DUBLIN, Archbishop.

I hope that Lord Glenelg may be induced to accede to Sir G. Mackenzie's wishes.

JOHN SCOTT, M.D.

The application of phrenological science, as proposed by Sir G. Mackenzie, has my cordial approval.

E. BARLOW, M.D., Bath.

I am of opinion that the experiment is worthy of a trial.

PHILIP CRAMPTON, Surgeon-General, Dublin.

Residing amidst 600 lunatics, no day passes in which the truth of Phrenology is not exemplified.

Sir W. C. ELLIS, M.D.,
Superintendent of Hanwell Asylum.

Some years since, a man named Holloway murdered his wife, in Sussex, in order to marry another woman. The time of his birth was authenticated, and it appeared upon referring to the astrological rules of Ptolemy, that the mental rulers, as they are called—the Moon and Mercury—were so situated that he would have naturally “much dogged violence of character, and be capable of great cruelty.” It is not impossible to believe that if these “rules” should be more tested by experience, such an individual as this one might be so educated and improved in early life as to render it less likely that he would commit such a crime as murder—that is, if the astral

theory really is correct. But, as I have before stated, it must be proved that these heavenly bodies influence the earth before it can be expected that reasonable people will believe that they affect the minds of its inhabitants. Even then, some may remain "of the same opinion still."

During the early part of this year, 1855, my curiosity was excited by various addresses issued by Mr. Robert Owen; and as I had seen his social system severely criticized in the "Horoscope," and "An Address" by a clergyman, against his system, recommended, I desired to hear from his own lips something respecting the nature of his views as to public improvements, &c. About the same time I saw in an old number of *John Bull* that the House of Commons had discussed the merits of his system on the day of my birth, which tended to convince me that it had the respectability of age at least.

Such proved to be the case, for, according to his statement, Mr. Owen had been constantly urging the Government to attend to his doctrines during the greater part of the present century, but without success. In the "Horoscope," the adherents of Robert Owen were classed as "infidels"—a hard and handy word to use where religious faith is concerned. According to this criticism, there were four principles connected with Owen in England, and with Fourier in France; that is to say—

- (1). Man is born free, with a propensity to good.
- (2). Man is born free, with a propensity to evil.
- (3). Man is the creature of circumstances.
- (4). Man is born free, but some men have a propensity to good, and others to evil; and all may occasionally be affected by either propensity.

The principles of Fourier, it appeared, were those first mentioned; of the Evangelicals, the second; of Owen, the third; of Astrology, the fourth, which were thus described:—

There exists a fourth set of principles, agreeing with the facts existing in nature as developed by the laws of Astrology and Phrenology—which

agrees with the words of the Teacher "sent from heaven"—the Son of the carpenter of Nazareth.

The argument was not finished, but the gist of it was to prove that, according to the facts and experience of Astrology, men are born with various mental predispositions; and the same "circumstances," acting on different mental qualities, will be attended with different effects. The doctrine of fatalism was distinctly denied, as it is by all orthodox astrologers.

Mr. Owen, notwithstanding his advanced age, was a fluent speaker; and there was an honest, earnest manner about him which attracted the attention of his auditors, although they might not be able to agree with his sentiments. The addresses which he delivered were similar in character to his well-known published writings, and upon one occasion he caused the manuscript of a catechism to be read, epitomizing his opinions in a clever and concise manner. In this document he imagined himself to be examined by the Legislature respecting his peculiar opinions, giving his own satisfactory answers.

According to my idea of human nature, his views for the re-forming of society could not be acted upon practically; nor did his theory agree with that which is maintained by adherents of Astrology, because he insisted upon the fact that people are chiefly the creatures of circumstances, or "surroundings," irrespective of mental organization. He showed us the plan of a large building, a kind of Harmony Hall, where his people were to reside in a state of brotherhood. Such an establishment might answer if the astral theory of concord—presuming it to be correct, as I believe it to be—could be acted upon. But this notion he ignored; and in defiance or in ignorance of such principles, it is doubtful whether a happy family could be permanently established. I have seen a phrenological cast of this gentleman's head, showing a large brain; and the part of it which is assigned by some partizans of the science to the

sentiment of *hope* is well developed, which is remarkable, for he was a hopeful character, if any man could be hopeful.

During the latter part of Mr. Owen's life, he was a believer, as many persons are aware, in the spiritual manifestation—thereby grievously offending many socialists and sceptics; but I believe that his faith remained unshaken to the last, notwithstanding public censure, of which few men had received more, and for which, perhaps, few men cared less. With respect to his experiences, derived during several years, he explained them as follows:—

I have received communications from various influences, calling themselves the spirits of departed friends and relatives, in whom when living I had full confidence; and as each made the communications to me in the character which they possessed when living, I am compelled to believe their testimony; and as these communications have a good character in testifying to the active exertions made by superior spirits to assist mortals to regenerate the human race, I think their direct statements are preferable to the random suppositions of those ignorant of the whole subject of Spiritualism, and who by previously acquired prejudices are indisposed to admit the existence of spirits against any evidence to the contrary.

Mr. Owen published a curious pamphlet upon this subject, giving a description of his experiences at the house of Mr. Slater, and elsewhere. In one of these spiritual statements he was recommended to sojourn in the beautiful town of Seven-oaks, where he resided, accordingly, for several years, and where he wrote an account of his eventful life, since published by his son, Mr. Robert Owen, author of "Footfalls on the Boundary of Another World."*

* The chief communicant with Mr. Owen was a spirit purporting to be that of his late Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, whose friendship Mr. Owen enjoyed during his lifetime—and the friendship of Lord Brougham, and of various public men, who respected his philanthropy, even if they did not sympathize with his socialism. His last speech at Liverpool, in October, 1858, was owing chiefly to Lord Brougham's influence at the meeting of social reformers in that town.

CHAPTER XIII.

CRYSTALS.

WITH respect to Spiritualism, I witnessed in the early part of the year 1856 the curious phenomena connected with the branch of divination known as Crystal-seeing—by some persons supposed to be a species of natural clairvoyance, and by other persons supposed to be caused by spiritual agency of some nature, good or evil, according to opinion.

The subject is connected with astrological science, as it is believed that the moon influences crystals, and that crystals should be used according to the planets to which they are consecrated, and which influence, or are supposed to influence, a certain day of the week, and hour of the day and night. This subject is also connected with Astrology, because persons born under certain planetary configurations have the gift and power to divine by this mode of divination; and the remark applies to both sexes, although the power is comparatively rare with men. It is common with children—boys and girls.

Mr. Hockley, who well understands the subject, has written an essay respecting it, and my information is derived in some measure through him; but Sir Gardner Wilkinson, Lieut. Morrison, and other authors, have also written upon this subject, explaining the nature of the phenomena.

Sir G. Wilkinson believes that this species of divination was practised in Egypt before the time of Moses. Divines* have been puzzled to know in what manner the information was imparted by means of the ancient Urim and Thummim; but the key to the mystery is afforded by means of simple astrological knowledge; and if such knowledge, instead of being suppressed and ridiculed, should be cultivated and respected, I believe that many Scriptural difficulties and obscurities might be elucidated in a satisfactory manner—to “the glory of God, and to the benefit of mankind.” I shall give some examples of my meaning before I conclude this volume.

According to Sir G. Wilkinson, the Urim and Thummim (interpreted as Light and Truth) correspond with the figure of Re—the Sun, and Thmei—Truth, on the breastplate of the Egyptian priest; and Diodorus Siculus is quoted as an authority for the custom of the Egyptian priests, when acting as arch-judges, hanging a sapphire stone, called Truth, around their necks.

Joseph Smith, the unfortunate founder of Mormonism, had this gift of “peeping,” as it is called in the rustic districts. An author states of him that “he was odically susceptible to the influence of crystals, for having, when engaged in well-sinking, found a bright stone of a peculiar appearance, he placed it in his hat, and said that he could see in it. This, it appears, originated the Urim and Thummim, by which he was greatly aided in translating the ancient language of the golden leaves.”

Mr. Hockley (who believes, as I believe, that in this respect “the faith of our forefathers was not wretched superstitious absurdity,” and that “there are things the nature of which modern philosophy does not permit us to dream,”) relates the following case as happening within his own knowledge:—

• Dr. Gray, Dean Pridcaux, Bishop Patrick, Bishop Mant, Dr. D'Oyley, &c.

Nov. 9, 1834.—I charged the crystal for E. T. She wished to see a gentleman of her acquaintance (a stranger to Mr. Hockley), and who then resided near London. Upon charging the glass, she perceived only an eye looking at her ; but upon repeating the charge, the whole face and body to the waist formed gradually. She perceived a scar he had on his right cheek, his white neckerchief, and white shirt studs. I afterwards charged for other persons but they had no vision.

This vision occurred on a Sunday ; some crystals have more power on that day. The seeress had only seen the gentleman in black costume, but on Sundays he wore a *white* neckcloth and *diamond studs*—a fact of which she was ignorant.

I have been present when remarkable visions have been seen in Lady Blessington's crystal, as it is called, (and here, in justice to the worthy owner, let me deny positively that he has received money for showing it,) when, upon one occasion, a clear description was given by a little child of an American prairie on fire ; and in another case music was requested, and the figures in the crystal appeared to keep time. The words "Thank you" were afterwards spelt ; and other sentences. A vision was also seen of the angel to which the crystal was consecrated, who was surrounded by a blaze of light, and other figures standing near this angel. The child, or seeress, was truthful in worldly matters ; she had no temptation to tell a falsehood ; and her evidence would have been received in a court of justice. Information has been given about light.

Lilly, the astrologer, who understood this subject,

"was familiar with S. S., who had a perfect sight, and the best eye I ever yet did see. She lived in the Isle of Purbeck, and her mistress one time desiring to accompany her mother to London, caused S. S. to inspect the crystal to see if she, her mother, was gone—yea or nay. The angel appeared, and showed her mother opening a trunk and taking out a red waistcoat, whereby she perceived she was not gone. Next day she went to her mother's, and there, as she entered the chamber, she was opening a trunk, and had a red waistcoat in her hand."

Some persons believe that the celebrated Dr. Dee, who lived in Queen Elizabeth's reign, and who published a vast number of statements purporting to be given by means of spiritual agency, anticipated the Popish Plot by means of his "magic" crystal, as it is called, but I think improperly, and which crystal may be seen in the British Museum.

It is the custom with some persons to place faith in the religious statements of the crystal spirits—upon the principle, perhaps, that because in ancient days this mystic influence could be relied upon, it may be relied upon in these days also. I should hesitate to do so in any case, having witnessed, or rather having experienced, much error and falsehood when religious information is pretended to be given. I corresponded for some time with a seer who had this gift of vision, and who, I believe, still retains it, and who had paid much attention to the subject for many years.

He was a man in humble life, but of good character, and I believe strictly moral. I tested the matter by personal observation, and in various ways, sufficiently to convince myself that he really had "the gift," so as to justify me in my correspondence, and in assisting him to publish a bulky manuscript upon the subject of Spiritualism. The general statements were in accordance with the Christian religion, confirming the important question of the mission of our Saviour, of Atonement, and of the Trinity—the future system of rewards and of punishments; and it inculcated, so far as this world is concerned, good conduct, and a belief in Christianity, as the necessary means for felicity in the future world. But I discovered so much incongruity and uncertainty with respect to certain predictive statements which were made, that, notwithstanding the beauty, harmony, and ingenuity of the system of spiritual life promulgated, I was compelled to discard the

statements entirely, not knowing what parts to believe, nor what parts to disbelieve, with safety, taken by themselves. This I much regretted, for the system admitted the doctrine of planetary spheres, of guardian angels, good and evil, and that of purgatorial discipline in contradistinction to unmitigated punishment; and other points connected with Christianity were broached, calculated to command attention.

Much stress has been placed upon the original system of consecrating the crystals, and of charging them afterwards; but in the case of which I am writing, all the usual forms were affected to have been observed, and yet error was the result.

In worldly matters the case is different, and it is generally unimportant; but in religious matters I should hesitate to place any reliance on the statements made through these crystals, notwithstanding the high favour with which they are regarded by some authors as instruments of knowledge.

The reason for the uncertainty of spiritual communication I do not pretend to explain; I merely state its existence, so far as my experience justifies me in offering an opinion.

Numerous rules have been published and written for the consecration and for the charging of crystals, and for the discharge of the spirit when it has communicated with the seer or secess. The general plan is to consecrate the crystal by means of certain invocations or prayers, and to give the charge on the day and in the hour when the planet, or rather the influence of the planet to which it is intended to dedicate the crystal, rules. For instance, if the angel be Michael, the archangel of the sun, the consecration or charge would be on Sunday, and in the hour of the sun, because Michael is supposed to rule at that time; and so with other planets. This angel is believed to be more powerful than the other angels. The following are forms of charge and discharge from a MS.:—

Charge.

By the angels Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Uriel, oh ! omnipresent Creator of heaven and of earth, I humbly beseech Thee to send Thy holy angelic spirits who will inform and make apparent unto us (whatever is required). Oh ! beneficent and eternal Creator, make apparent what I desire to see or to be seen in this crystal or glass, as was shown to Abinathar, the priest, in the stars of the Ephod, and in the miraculous "Urim and Thummim." To God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, now and for ever, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The following is a form of

Discharge.

(Name.) Forasmuch as thou camest in peace, and hast answered my petitions, I give thanks unto God, in whose name thou camest; and now thou mayest depart in peace unto thy orders, and return to me again when I shall call thee by thy name or order, which may be granted by permission of the Creator. Amen.

Numerous forms of "conjuration," as the reader may term them, are used; but in all of them which I have seen, the Creator and Saviour are recognized. Many persons may yet consider the whole subject as connected with magic and *diablerie*, and they may agree with the Rev. Hugh M'Neil, that "there are men who, whether designedly or not, are in league with the fallen spirits—wizards and necromancers, using enchantment and divination, and producing divers effects beyond the power of man—real and natural effects—by the help of the devil, upon the minds and bodies of their fellow-creatures." This observation is applied to Mesmerism.

It is remarkable that persons who have the gift of crystal-seeing are generally not remarkable for strong natural sight, but the reverse is frequently the case. A robust body is rarely associated with the power, which for its development seems to require a nervous temperament and a delicate constitution.

These crystal visions, in common with other forms of Spiritualism, have been rather derided by the press, which seems to act, like governments, according to the exigency of the case, and pretty much as the pulse of the public happens to beat at a particular time. To "pooh-pooh" a subject, or to treat it with silence, if it be important in its consequences, is scarcely worthy of a press which frequently leads public opinion. Like Nelson at Trafalgar, it ought to appear in the *van* of public opinion, and not to wait for the pressure from without; still, it is a valuable institution.

But all novel investigations in the field of art or of philosophy, and renewing of old theories, are destined to be looked upon with coldness, if not with contempt. The inventor of gas was stoned in the streets, and he died a pauper in Paris. Harvey was termed a "vagabond or quack"; so was Ambrose Parè, who introduced the ligature as a substitute for the stanching of the blood after amputation, by application of boiling pitch to the surface of the stump. The French Parliament made it a penal act to prescribe antimony, which was introduced by Paracelsus.

The curative powers of Peruvian bark and of cantharides were looked upon with distrust. The whole faculty was opposed to inoculation, and originally to vaccination, although it is now penal *not* to vaccinate. Jenner was hated.

The crusade against Mesmerism and Phrenology is not extinct, although latterly the spiritualists have rather taken off the edge of criticism with respect to this branch of natural philosophy, for such I consider it to be.

Homœopathy is still in such bad odour with the faculty that the Edinburgh medical men have rejected a student on account of his connexion with it; and an eminent London surgeon recently was compelled, for the sake of peace, and in conse-

quence of attacks by his less liberal brethren, to refuse for the future even to consult with homœopaths! Yet we boast of our liberal feelings, and of the free press which we enjoy in this progressive nineteenth century! I might prolong this list, but it is unnecessary.

Before my making a few observations about the religious question in connexion with these crystals, which are not popular in the religious world, I am tempted to make a few remarks touching the treatment which Astrology and the connected sciences generally receive at the hands of the press, and the treatment which they ought to receive if true, as is alleged. By the word "press," I mean all literature.*

When a great fact is discovered, what duty devolves on the lover of truth? Ought not every man who professes to regard the truth, and who knows that she alone is the friend of man, to hold out the hand of encouragement? and though she be surrounded with errors, ought not the spirit of investigation to assist, rather than to oppose, the child of genius?

The same writer observes, upon another occasion, as follows:—

Avowedly ignorant of the mysteries that enthralled the minds of Pythagoras and of Plato, they (the literati) write against, they mock, they ridicule the knowledge of the days of other years and of other climes. The myths of Ceres, the mysteries of Eleusis, are to them a dream—the passing of a summer cloud. They condemn Zoroaster, Pythagoras, Anaxagoras, Plato, &c., as drivellers and numskulls. They know not, nor do they care to know, the true reading of Hesiod, Aratus, Homer, Heraclitus, Plato, Plutarch, Ovid, Virgil—which, read by the light of astral science, are not only deep in astrological lore, but nothing else. How should they read by that light, when their constant effort is to extinguish the lamp!

Will they tell us how the world has gained in wealth, peace, health, and comfort by their rabid outcry against the truths of nature? They have dashed away the cup of joy derived from divination, giving the draught of

* See Sir Cornewall Lewis's "Astronomy of the Ancients"—a valuable work, but filled with ridicule of astrological science.

disappointment to the anxious parent, the blooming bride, the weeping widow, the wealthy merchant, the ambitious youth, and the failing politician, when the finger-post of Astrology pointed to a different course as leading to happiness. Hence misery, bankruptcy, pauperism, suicide, show their gaunt forms where pleasure, wealth, and long life would have been enjoyed but for the false philosophy that rejects what nature has designed, and Omnipotence established.

I think that the above quotations, taken from the works of an astral writer, are partially correct in principle, although I do not believe that astrological science is sufficiently established, nor that it can be, by any means short of a miracle, sufficiently established during the existence of the present generation, to enable the people to benefit, by reason of its cultivation, to the extent above mentioned.

But admit the principle of stellar influences contended for by the writer last mentioned, and the idea of materialism is destroyed, and the hope of posthumous existence is encouraged. This is worthy of notice, especially by religious men.

Some authors are materialists, and they desire to avert the course of truth, and to stifle facts which may demonstrate the existence of the soul, or the hope of life immortal through the merits of a divine Redeemer. We may labour through volumes, and in vain look for any attempt to bring the modern theories of anatomy or of pathology to support the doctrines of revelation. If any new truths be elicited from the recesses of nature fitted to illuminate the minds of men, they are assailed, and the rights of intellect are overpowered by boisterous bragadocia. Wherever we turn, we find evidence that mankind are swayed by the demon of incredulity, which checks the growth of truth, and fosters the tyranny of ignorance.

Probably such is as much the case now as it was when the last-mentioned paragraph was penned; and it constitutes a reason why clerical personages should not rashly repudiate this subject, which is repudiated by many persons for religious causes, and upon the ground that the knowledge is unlawful, and against the will of God.

I do not intend to enter upon the discussion here of this part of the question, with respect either to the Mosaic law or otherwise, except to remark that when I became convinced by experience that Astrology was true, I was not at all sure that its practice was *not* prohibited in Scripture. I asked a question upon the subject in a crystal, and I received the reply, which is worthy of quotation:—

Question.—Is Astrology lawful?

Answer.—Is God ashamed of His own works?

The verses from Jeremiah x. 2, and Isaiah xlvii. 13, are in favour of the science, if properly construed; as well as Judges v. 20, and Psalm xix.; also Luke xxi. 25.

The *planets* tell forth the power of God, and the heavens measure the work of His hand.

Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night declareth knowledge.

There is no word, nor any discourse: without these, their voice is heard.

Through all the earth, their *rule* has gone forth, and to the end of the world their fulness. In the midst is a dwelling-place for the sun.*

Lieut. Morrison conceives that *Heshimim*, in the first verse, means the “planets,” and not the “heavens,” as in Genesis i. In the beginning God created “Heshimim,” “the heavens and the earth”—that is, the *planets* and the earth.” *Heshimim* being formed of the root *shim*, meaning to place or dispose, they, “the disposers,” or “placers,” must have been signified. The original word, *cabud*, means “strength” or “power” of the Creator, for the stars are His “ministers,” and bespeak His power. “To Thee all angels cry aloud, the heavens and all the powers therein.”

It is certain that various Scriptural difficulties are explained by means of a knowledge of the science, of which it would not be difficult to give many instances.

* Psalm xix.

As one instance, the deist Paine objected to the Scriptural statement that the wise men saw the "star in the east," because they came, or are alleged to have come, *from* the east to the west, which is inconsistent.

The astrological explanation is that these *savans* were astrologers, and that they had seen the star, probably a comet, in the eastern zodiacal sign Aries (which, according to the astral theory, influenced Judea, in the eastern part of the zodiac, with respect to the position of the sun). They came to Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, and then they adjourned to Bethlehem, where they found the child in the manger, and worshipped him as the Saviour of mankind.

In the book of Job, xxxvii. 22, we read that "Fair weather cometh out of the north;" and in Proverbs xxv. 23, "The north wind driveth away rain."

Here two writers, Arabian and Jewish, agree as to the meteorological fact that the north wind comes with fair weather.

Lilly, in 1647, wrote, "Jupiter governeth the north wind, and produceth serenity, pleasant and healthful north winds." It was an axiom with the old astral authors that "Jupiter produces north winds and fair weather." This was the case on the birthday of the Queen's eldest daughter, and at other times when the Sun and the planet Jupiter were conjoined. "If the solar light reflected from Jupiter in that position tends to produce positive electricity in the atmosphere," the solution of this phenomenon is clear and simple.

The Hebrew *oar* means *light*, and a flowing forth, and it frequently happens in Scripture that the planets are mentioned as bodies, when the original meant their earthly effects merely, as distinguished from the bodies.

In Psalm cxxxvi. 7—9, *oarcem*, the Hebrew word, is rendered "great lights"; but it is absurd to call the stars "great

lights." If this passage be construed according to the second meaning of the word, "To Him that made great influences," &c., the sense is clear.

The word "rule" refers to the "line," which is mentioned in Psalm xix. 4, which means government, and it enunciated the astral doctrine that the sun, in astrological language called the Hyleg, or Hylech, affects the constitution of a child born during the day, and the moon and the stars that of one born in the night, which is capable of demonstration certainly.

In the book of Judges, v. 20, the *influences* of the stars fought against Sisera—the light or flux of the stars. The existence of these influences is declared elsewhere in Scripture: Isaiah xiii. 10, xlviii. 13; Ezekiel xxxii. 7—9; Deuteronomy iv. 19; and elsewhere.

In the book of Job, xxxviii. 33, "the set times" and ministerial power of the heavens are mentioned—that is, as David says, the heavens minister to the will of the Creator. The Hebrew word is *Chegouth*, a set time—used also in Job xiv. 13. So we find that by distinguishing between the bodies of the stars and their influences, the difficulty of construction is overcome with respect to these passages.

The celebrated tower of Babel, like the pyramids of Egypt, was erected, according to the opinion of the Rev. T. Maurice, the author of "Indian Antiquities," for the purpose of astronomical observation.

The devotion of the Chaldeans to fire-worship, or the worship of the stars, which they believed to consist of fire, gave it the pyramidal form. In those ancient days, the science of the stars, and also of their nature, was studied.

The Teraphim.—The use of these images was oracular. "To this purpose they were made, under certain constellations, capable of heavenly influences, whereby they were enabled to

As one instance, the deist Paine objected to the Script. statement that the wise men saw the "star in the east," because they came, or are alleged to have come, *from* the east to west, which is inconsistent.

The astrological explanation is that these *savans* & astrologers, and that they had seen the star, probably a comet in the eastern zodiacal sign Aries (which, according to astral theory, influenced Judea, in the eastern part of the zodiac with respect to the position of the sun). They came to Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, and then they adjourned to Bethlehem, where they found the child in the manger, & worshipped him as the Saviour of mankind.

In the book of Job, xxxvii. 22, we read that "Fair weather cometh out of the north;" and in Proverbs xxv. 23, "The north wind driveth away rain."

Here two writers, Arabian and Jewish, agree as to a meteorological fact that the north wind comes with fair weather.

Lilly, in 1647, wrote, "Jupiter governeth the north wind and produceth serenity, pleasant and healthful north winds. It was an axiom with the old astral authors that "Jupiter produces north winds and fair weather." This was the case on the birthday of the Queen's eldest daughter, and at other times when the Sun and the planet Jupiter were conjoined. "If the solar light reflected from Jupiter in that position tends to produce positive electricity in the atmosphere," the solution of this phenomenon is clear and simple.

The Hebrew *oar* means *light*, and a flowing forth, and frequently happens in Scripture that the planets are mentioned as bodies, when the original meant their earthly effects merely, as distinguished from the bodies.

In Psalm cxxxvi. 7—9, *oareem*, the Hebrew word, is rendered "great lights"; but it is absurd to call the stars "great

1. Statement of Work

2. Statement of Work

3. Statement of Work

4. Statement of Work

5. Statement of Work

6. Statement of Work

7. Statement of Work

8. Statement of Work

9. Statement of Work

10. Statement of Work

11. Statement of Work

12. Statement of Work

13. Statement of Work

14. Statement of Work

15. Statement of Work

16. Statement of Work

17. Statement of Work

18. Statement of Work

19. Statement of Work

20. Statement of Work

speak. Amongst the reasons why Rachel stole her father's images, this is thought to be one, that Laban might not discover the road taken by Jacob.*

I shall merely cite one more case from Scripture in connexion with this part of the subject, and that one I shall select from the New Testament.† It is mentioned in the Gospel of St. Mark, xiii. 25 : "The stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken." But if the translation be made in strict accordance with the original Greek, it should be, "The stars of heaven shall *fail*, and the *powers* that are *in the heavens* shall be shaken." By the word "heaven" we only realize the idea of the dwelling of the Almighty ; but by "the heavens" we have the idea of the heavenly bodies, or stars, only.

In St. Matthew xxiv. 29, the Greek, English, Latin, and French translators all agree in rendering these words in the plural form. In this place the word "fall" seems to denote "fail away," agreeing with the passage from St. Mark ; and the result of the two passages together, when *properly* translated, is that our Saviour admitted powers or virtues in the stellar bodies to exist ; but this brief statement does not do justice to the argument, which I recommend to the notice of Hebraists.

The same author contends that knowledge of the astrological principle would pave the way for assisting the missionary labours in the East. But, in all such cases, a clerical or religious mind naturally shuns this subject, not only for other possible reasons, such as its supposed illegality under the Mosaic law, but also for reasons condensed in the following quotation, which I have selected from a work of the late Mr. Combe, published in 1845 :—

* Godwin's "Ecclesiastical Rites," 1628.

† See "Powers of the Heavens," Zadkiel's Almanac, 1869.

The cultivation of a being journeying through life on his way to eternity, bears the same relation to his preparation for eternity that tilling and sowing in spring bear to the reaping of the fruits of harvest. It is clear, if we are cultivating, enlightening, and improving the mental powers of the people for the duties imposed on them in this world, we are rendering them also fitter for the next; and divines should dovetail their own instruction with ours, so far as we disseminate truth. But here the real cause of their hostility presents itself. They do not know how to do so. Phrenology, which unfolds the uses and relations of the human faculties, and which enables him to discover his own position in the world which he inhabits, is a science only of yesterday. General Physiology, as a science of practical utility, could not advance to perfection while the uses of the brain and its influence over the whole animal economy were unknown. Divines do not yet know its relations to their own doctrines. Geology is also but of yesterday; while Chemistry and other physical sciences are all of recent introduction to the intellects of the people. The idea of employing these sciences in the improvement of the people is new, and as subservient to Christianity is newer still. The system on which the clergy rely was instituted when education consisted in reading and writing, and in Greek and Roman literature. They feel uneasy at discovering a vast stream of knowledge rolling along the public mind which has not emanated from themselves, and with which their system is not yet connected. Some of them have studied Phrenology, and have become convinced of its truth; but they have shrunk from its consequences and applications. They have perceived the change which it is destined to produce, and they have recoiled at the prospect. Too honest to deny the reality of natural truths which have forced themselves upon their conviction, yet too timid to encounter the storm of prejudice and vituperation which their public avowal of them would bring upon them from their less enlightened brethren, they have quietly laid it on the shelf, and continued to float with the current of established opinion.

I have introduced this passage because, although it was published many years since, and it is not so applicable as it was when it was written to meet particular cases, the same principle applies to astrological science in the present day with respect to antagonistic feelings existing in the same quarter.

Only a few days since, I read a letter in the *Standard*, wherein the writer sneered at the religious views of persons who believe in Astrology—hinting at their heresy.

For my part, since I became acquainted with its existence, I do not hesitate to affirm that my religious sentiments have been increased; nor do I find its belief to interfere with religious antecedents and exercises, although I do believe that much biblical obscurity and inconsistency may be, and eventually *must be*, cleared away and accounted for by reference to astrological doctrines, and by them only, as time will prove.*

Before dismissing this part of the subject, namely, religious antagonism and dislike, which I consider to be natural and worthy of respect, I may observe that a knowledge of the astral doctrines is a clue to many of the pagan mysteries, religions, and mythologies. This fact is unquestionable.

If Mr. Godfrey Higgins, the author of that wonderful work the "Anacalypsis," before he attempted to draw aside "the veil of Isis," had studied the philosophy of crystals and the principles of Astrology, his labours would have been far more useful, notwithstanding his amount of real knowledge, for he might have gleaned sufficient information to cause him to abstain from sundry blunders which crept into that book, and also into his "Celtic Druids." Now, by the aid of Astrology, it is quite competent to draw aside the veil of "Isis," that is, of the moon herself. *Isis* means *existence*—or that which IS; and, according to the astral theory, the Moon and the planet Venus are the joint causes of existence, and the periods of incubation in animals are regulated by the lunar periods. The ancients in Chaldea and Egypt elaborated many beautiful myths concerning Isis; and, in consequence of what they have proved to be the case, I have ventured in another part of this volume to hint that, in medical cases, attention to her position and movements would be useful now, as it was formerly.

* That is, with reference to historical and descriptive matter—irrespective, of course, of the biblical rules connected with faith.

But her veil can never be withdrawn entirely, because we can never know *how* the moon acts upon the earth and its inhabitants, although astral writers know that she does act, and that the influence when in conjunction with the planet Mars or Saturn is different from such influence when similarly placed with respect to Jupiter and Venus.

Apuleius causes Isis to say, "The Egyptians worship me, and call me by my true name, QUEEN ISIS." She was given "many names," simply because while passing through the zodiac she takes the character of each planet, as above mentioned, and her influence changes accordingly.

The Moon and Venus, when posited in the sign Taurus, always cause fertility, and the reverse; hence it was predicted, astrologically, that when the two eclipses occurred in that part of the zodiac, in 1845-6, which influences Ireland, the potato crop would fail—as it did.

My space does not allow me to enter into further particulars; but I may just mention that the planet Venus being connected with fertility, is the reason why, in conjunction with the trine aspect of 120 degrees, an equilateral triangle, her astronomical figure, appears on the Egyptian monuments as an emblem of existence, or of eternal life—the Crux Ansata being the astronomical figure of this planet.

The mathematical character who threw down the gauntlet to "astrologers," has paid much attention to this subject. Some years since, one of his notices came into my hands, and as the subject is interesting to all persons who are partial to ancient history, I reprint it, together with testimonials respecting his system. In these days it is rare to find the knowledge of Astrology combined with classical knowledge, and still rarer to find that mathematical talent is blended with these two departments of learning, as in the present case.

The learned are aware, and the unlearned may safely take upon trust, that the religion and philosophy of many ancient nations had a twofold meaning—exoteric and esoteric; the former intended for the illiterate multitude, the latter for the select few initiated in the *Mysteries*.

These Mysteries I am prepared to reveal, and in consequence of the improvements in modern science, am enabled to do so more fully than was possible to an initiated ancient.

The course of initiation will show that esoterism concealed under the veil of history and allegory certain physical secrets which have been transmitted to us in a cipher, of which for thousands of years the key has been lost—the assertion of Strabo being apparently true, that “the Egyptians were mere sacrificers, without any knowledge of their *ancient* religion and philosophy.”

In these, and in those of other nations, the mystic will speedily recognize the complete embodiment of the secret science referred to, whose origin is lost in the remotest depths of time. In its practical details, the works of Plato, Pindar, and Virgil abound; but those of other equally famous classics literally contain nothing else.

With the ideas of the moderns upon the subject of this science I am not concerned: whether they are right or wrong, my discovery of the “dark, ancient, and inscrutable”• mysteries and mythology is special, palpable, distinct, unique. But beyond all, the revelation which I proffer to the “impure Gentile”† involves the most momentous issues, inasmuch as there is not a man, woman, or youth living who is not personally and most deeply concerned with them, and that without regard to intellectual acquirement, though the literary and scientific discoveries additionally attainable by the neophyte will depend respectively upon his literary and scientific ability.

Being under no Masonic obligations, beyond the ordinary pledge of secrecy, he may, without scruple, rifle the sacred treasures of the chest of Isis, and of the ark of Osiris. A real Argonaut, he will carry off the golden fleece from the watchful dragon, visit the garden of the Hesperides, unveil Isis, reconquer Troy. Like the river god Achelous, encounter Hercules for the possession of Deianira. With the same golden branch, and under the conduct of the same sibyl, he will traverse with Æneas the shadowy realm of Dis, and the severe river of the Eumenides, and shall appease Cerberus with the same honied cake. He will see at midnight the same sun that the ancient mystic beheld: Atlantis, now sunk in the depths of the sea; and Rhodes as it was, ere it rose from them to the surface, after Zeus and the immortals had divided the earth. Of the origin of sacrifice he will experi-

• Rienzi.

† Egyptian hieroglyphics.

mentally know the cause: he will render the Delphic oracular response: he shall inspect the transmigration of souls.

February, 1856.

DADUCH.

Copies of Testimonials to a Discovery of the Nature of the Pagan Mysteries, Religions, and Mythologies.

The disclosures that have been made have excited unbounded astonishment on the part of many eminent literary and scientific men.

From Rev. Dr. MAJOR.

King's College, Dec. 6, 1858.

DEAR SIR,—I regret that my range of reading has been too limited to enable me to enter fully into the very extensive and recondite researches which you have carried out, in order to prove the connexion between Astrology and Mythology in the writings of the ancients. At the same time, I am much obliged to you for drawing my attention to the subject; and was much struck by the singular and interesting coincidences pointed out by you. You certainly appeared to me to have discovered a clue to much that is incoherent and unintelligible in the fabulous and legendary lore of the classics; and I hope that you will be encouraged to persevere in the development of your curious and original investigations.

I am, dear sir, yours faithfully,

J. R. MAJOR.

From the late W. S. CROSS, Esq., Sixth Wrangler, Barrister.

Temple, Dec. 21, 1858.

DEAR SIR,—I have much pleasure in testifying to the erudition and acumen displayed in your archaeological investigations. It seems to me that you have succeeded in finding, for the first time, the true meaning of the mysteries, mythologies, and religions of the pagans. To classical scholars and antiquarians your discovery must prove highly interesting. I am aware that literary men of more note and ability than myself have given their testimony to the truth of your system; but still, as the course of my reading in former years enables me to appreciate the value and success of your researches, you will probably not think me presumptuous in adding my testimony to that of the distinguished individuals above referred to.

I am, dear sir, yours faithfully,

W. S. CROSS.*

* This gentleman was an able mathematician, and, under the name of "Scrutator," he vigorously opposed the ordinary system of astrological calculation in "The Horoscope" (first series); but I think that the editor answered his objections pretty well.

CHAPTER XIII.

"THE SOLAR SYSTEM AS IT IS."

IN the "Horoscope" (1841), I had read some articles upon astronomy, plainly written, and calculated for the comprehension of persons who, like myself, had little mathematical knowledge. In one of these articles (No. 3), the moon was described, and an account of her transit through the zodiac—showing, and, according to the statement of the writer, proving, "that the moon does not move *round* the earth." A figure was introduced to show that the moon cannot move round the earth, which had been alleged by Mr. Graham Hutchinson—because "a body cannot move in two opposite directions at the same time." It was alleged to be physically impossible for a body to move in two opposite directions at the same time; and for the moon to move round the earth, from east to west, at the same time that she moves round the sun in an opposite direction, or from west to east, in common with all heavenly bodies. The writer alleged that the moon, "never distant from the earth more than 237,000 miles, appeared to move round the earth from east to west, because the observer on earth is not conscious of his own motion through space while observing the moon." In fact, that the

result of the apparent motion of the moon was "an *optical delusion* exactly similar to that which makes the objects on shore seem to recede when viewed from a vessel sailing down a river."

As I am not a mathematician, I could not take much interest in this question, but the argument seemed to be sensible, and worthy of notice upon the part of persons who really had pretensions to mathematical knowledge. I heard nothing more upon this subject until the latter part of the year 1856, when Lieut. Morrison showed me a large plan, or sketch, pointing out what he considered to be the real motion of the moon—namely, in curves, and not in a circular manner.* He had previously published a letter upon the subject in the *Leader* newspaper, in consequence of some correspondence which had taken place in that newspaper with Mr. J. Symons and other persons. Lieut. Morrison endeavoured to explain his views to me upon this subject, which seemed to correspond with the printed statement in the "Horoscope" before mentioned. He soon afterwards went out of town, and I did not see him for several months; but at the end of January, 1857, I understood from him that he intended to publish a work upon astronomy, with plates, which would be the means of bringing before the public his astronomical views; and that the calculations connected with it had cost him much time and trouble; but that he considered his system would destroy the whole doctrine of attraction and gravitation and elliptical orbits for the planets! substituting in its place a simple edifice of truth. Shortly afterwards this book, "The Solar System as it is"—of which, I think, 1,000 copies were printed—was

* This diagram, with other diagrams, were exhibited by Lieut. Morrison in the International Exhibition (1862).

published for ten shillings each copy; a well-printed octavo volume of 214 pages, and having ten large plates, showing, by means of diagrams, the respective positions of the earth and the planets while moving through space.

My connexion with the Telescope Company chiefly caused me to see the nature of this book, which was necessarily connected with the subject which I had introduced to Lord Brougham in 1853, and which had received his approval.

Upon reading the preface, it seemed that this book, like the one which I am compiling, "had been written without consulting any one; and its errors and merits, if any, must be attributed to the author alone."

The introduction stated that, so long ago as the year 1837, the author had offered to display a diagram of his idea of the moon's motion to the British Association, but Dr. Whewell stated it was not desired to disturb existing systems, and so the Association declined to listen to the arguments offered. Sir W. Hamilton, of the Dublin Observatory, inspected this diagram closely, and he stated, after such inspection, that "it was the first time he had seen the moon's motion placed correctly on paper."

This diagram was given to the Royal Astronomical Society, and which they accepted as one of their scientific records. It appeared by this introduction—and the fact is worthy of notice in connexion with the telescope plan—that *twenty* years of further consideration of the solar system had brought the author to the assurance that the Copernican, Keplerian, and Newtonian system of motion, resulting in apparently elliptical curves, was far from what really existed in nature, although the ellipses do really appear to exist, and, if their *foci* did not move, the elliptical philosophy would triumph.

But Sir Isaac Newton was not aware that the sun—the *focus*

of the ellipse, which he conceived the earth to form yearly—*was in constant and rapid motion*, or he would have determined the nature of elliptical motion in a different manner.

This astronomical element was announced by Sir William Herschel, and Sir John Herschel has expressed a similar opinion. But the hatred to truth still existed—"that same spirit which thrust Galileo into a dungeon, kept Copernicus thirty years in silence, let Kepler linger in poverty, and which compelled Newton to "conceal his manuscript of the '*Principia*,' lest offence should be taken by the *savans* of his day."*

The gist of the book was to show that THE SUN, in magnitude equal to 1,384,472 such earths as ours, rolled through space at the rate of 99,897 miles in one hour of 60 minutes! giving a motion of 1,665 miles per minute, or rather less than 28 miles in each single second of time! That the planets moved through space with the sun—practically in a right line, but in reality in a circle, at the rate of fifty seconds of motion per year.

The result of this "proper motion of the sun," according to this theory, is entirely to alter the present system of astronomy, based upon the old notion that the sun was stationary.

According to this theory, the "precession of the equinoxes" would be caused by the sun's "proper motion;" and, with other detailed consequences, instead of the earth moving 68,000 miles per hour, according to the Newtonian theory, it would move at the rate of 46 miles *per second*!—the result of which rapid motion is, "that we can never really see the entire

* His discoveries got admission into Cambridge University by a device of Dr. Samuel Clarke, who introduced them as notes to the text-book used by the tutors. "Authority scowled upon them, taste was disgusted with them, fashion was ashamed of them."—*Chalmers*.

body of the sun at all, because this body moves 1,665 miles per minute; and, as light is eight minutes coming to the earth, the sun would have removed 13,320 miles from his place when he emitted the rays which we see. We merely see the rays that the sun put forth eight minutes earlier; and when we do see the rays, the sun has moved on the 13,320 miles.

The theory of attraction, as put forward by Sir Isaac Newton, by the power of gravitation, as in the case of a falling stone, is denied:—

All bodies connected with the earth, a great magnet, when separated therefrom, are magnetic; and, like the minute particles of any magnet separated from it, may be drawn to it again when the separating force ceases. A stone raised from the earth is attracted by the earth magnetically, which is as easy to believe as that some power, called gravitation, exists near the centre of the earth.

The writer states it to be his opinion,

With respect to the motions of the solar system, as they exhibit themselves in a perpetual recurrence of beautiful curves—*cycloids*—their grandeur consists in their simplicity, which “any well-instructed schoolboy may follow and understand by means of plane trigonometry, and the ordinary use of logarithms and decimals.”

The simple calculations whereby these problems are solved are concisely explained: how to compute the longitude of the sun by this cycloid system; the declination, being given, how to find the longitude of any planet in its orbit, at any time—the longitude at some similar portion of its period being given, &c.

Notwithstanding the fact that these calculations are simple, I am of opinion that the book is more for the consideration of persons conversant with the principles of Astronomy, and with the present system as well as with the mathematical calculations, than for persons who are ignorant of the same.

It is much to be regretted that some competent person has not come forward to examine the system—not by making any frivolous objections, but by fair and honest examination of the system, testing its merits.

The last chapter in the book, No. 10, is interesting for geologists, and for persons not conversant with calculations. The author conceives that the sun was vertical to the site of St. Paul's, 202,146 years ago, when the distance of the earth from the sun was nearly double what it now is; and that the earth must at last fall into the sun, and be consumed, according to the doctrine of Scripture, which on the same principle, eventually, will be the fate of all the planets, which must likewise fall into the sun.

The author computes that the earth approaches the sun 530 miles every year, on an average, and that in about 172,000 years it will join the sun. Also, that it is highly probable that the age of the earth is 479,102 years! This calculation is based upon the idea that the earth originally was projected from the sun, and began to rotate, with its axis in the plane of its orbit, and that the rate of polar motion is half a second a year. A statement is contained in this chapter which might clear up the astrological difficulty respecting the fixed stars—namely, that if the motion of the sun is exactly fifty seconds per annum, or one degree in seventy-two years, or thirty degrees in 2,160 years, it is the identical pace at which the fixed stars (including Cor Leonis) seem to move forward. Consequently, they will seem to pass through the zodiac, and return "home," in just 2,160 years multiplied by 12—that is, in 25,920 years, "the great year of Plato!"

Upon these questions I cannot venture to give an opinion.

Shortly after this book was published, I bought a second-hand copy of it, with uncut leaves, for 3s. 6d.! Many

copies were dispersed amongst the press; but I am not aware that any notices of the book appeared except in the *Athenæum*, *Liverpool Daily Post*, *Morning Star*, and *Literary Gazette*.

About a year after the book was published, the author published a pamphlet respecting the position of "Encke's comet" at a certain time, the calculation having been made by the new system above mentioned. The comet was seen by Mr. Hind, the astronomer, on the 27th November, 1861, within three minutes of arc of the place predicted, and it came to the meridian within twelve seconds of the time computed. This fact is worthy of notice.

The article in the *Star* (8th November, 1858,) produced a note signed "Cantab" upon the subject, making objections to the book. As, however, the writer confessed that he had "not seen it," his objections are not entitled to much respect. Lieut. Morrison answers the note in his following publication, called "Astronomy in a Nutshell."

This *brochure* has reached a second edition. It contains rules for working problems connected with the system, and a description of the precession of the equinoxes, and the theory of the earth's motion about the sun, namely:—

The sun may be considered as a vast mass of *positive* magnetic matter, and the earth and each planet as a large magnet. The North Pole of the earth is *positively* magnetic, and when it points to the sun, the earth is repelled therefrom, according to the laws of magnetism. Hence, the earth is at its greatest distance from the sun in the summer, and as the earth's South Pole is *negatively* magnetic when it points to the sun, it is attracted to that body, in accordance with the well-known law. So in the winter the earth is at its least distance from the sun.

It will be found that the relative increase or decrease of the distance of the earth from the sun will bear a certain proportion to the time which the sun occupies in passing from equinox to equinox alternately.

The principle asserted in this little work is now fairly before the public, and, if good for anything, it cannot fail to be attended with important consequences.

The author delivered, in the month of September, 1857, a lecture upon this subject to nearly 1,000 persons at Manchester; and I was present when he delivered a similar lecture on the 24th March, 1858, at the London Mechanics' Institution, explaining the nature of this new system, and illustrating his views by means of large diagrams. The phenomena of eclipses, the seasons, the so-called precession of the equinoxes, and the true philosophy of falling bodies, &c., were explained; but I did not find that any notice was taken of the subject by the press in London. It was noticed at Manchester.

The British Association declined to listen even to the reading of a paper by the author in the year 1857, as they did in 1837, because the subject was novel.

The reception which my book and this book received at the hands of the general press did not tend to increase my faith in its liberal conduct, for certainly the subject, which was contained in the following description, was worthy of a general notice, either affirmative or the reverse. I mean, simply, "The Solar System as it is, and not as it is represented, wherein is shown for the first time the true motion of the sun through space at the rate of 100,000 miles per hour. Also that the earth and planets, and their satellites, move with the sun in cycloidal curves; and that the doctrine of elliptical orbits is false, being an optical illusion that has arisen from ignorance of the sun's motion through space."*

* The concluding chapter and the introduction of the book contain so much that is curious, that I can recommend their perusal to the general reader. The body of the work is chiefly interesting to mathematicians only.

CHAPTER XIV.

“THE BIOLOGICAL REVIEW.”

THIS periodical was established for the chief purpose of illustrating astrological science, and four numbers were published. It also contained some useful papers connected with mesmerism; and I wrote a couple of papers upon the subject of the laws which had been passed against magic, witchcraft, &c., and also a third paper, which was not published, as the Review did not receive sufficient support to justify its continuance beyond the fourth number.

Lieut. Morrison wrote in it several admirable classical papers which I should like to see reprinted: one upon the ancient god Saturn, or Kronos, showing the root of the name from the ancient Hebrew, *saler*, to hide, and that he was considered by the ancients as the God of Mystery. The other word he derived from *kron*, a horn, the emblem of eastern power; and which afterwards caused the planet to be worshipped.

He also contributed an article upon the “Hindu Gods”—showing that the Buddhistic and Brahminical religions had an astronomical origin, and that its knowledge would be useful in missionary labours in India, &c., as being calculated to engage the attention of the natives.

The most valuable of his papers in this periodical was that

on "Astrology, as applicable to a Knowledge of Antiquity," as he entered fully into the history of the original naming of the days of the week, and of the planets ruling, or supposed to rule, the respective hours of the day, showing that various Scriptural difficulties are susceptible of explanation by means of such knowledge, when properly understood and applied.

The subject of spiritual manifestations was also mentioned in this Review, with much collateral information; and, as my concluding article was not published, I print it now, simply for the information of persons who have read my other papers upon the same subject:—

"Time travels in different paces with different persons, and with the same persons on different occasions. He ambles with some, trots with others, gallops with others, and with others he stands still."—*As You Like it*.

Many grave and reverend characters, like this venerable traveller, do progress with snail-like celerity upon certain occasions. Like a stationary planet, much visual acumen is required to perceive whether the traveller has actually arrived at a positive standstill, is direct, or retrograding. Even with the assistance of Mr. Slater's 15-inch object-glass, it would be rash to settle the precise amount of paces. The law reformers can testify that William of Stratford did not exaggerate when he penned this sentence, and that his words are applicable now as in the days of Mistress Hathaway.

What an amount of time and of hard-headed argument is required before the Legislature can be persuaded that a certain law is unjust or not politic, although the fact may be patent to numerous outsiders! How many months elapse before it condescends to act upon the conviction, when convinced! How gentle is the amble, how delicate is the trot, and how steady is the gallop (worthy of the royal hunt when George the Third was king) before that mysterious myth, the royal assent, can be obtained at the end of the tardy journey; and during the weary pilgrimage how many faint by the way, and make excuses! If we consider the mass of absurdity still encumbering the Statute Book, plainly will the truth of this statement appear.*

Leaving, however, for the notice of recognized law reformers other questions, and wishing them good luck, whether ambling or trotting, it is intended to

* Since this article was written, a vast number of old laws have been repealed.

present a form of petition for the admirers of Urania, as supplemental to prior remarks. (The form of petition before mentioned.)

The sun has gone his golden round twenty-four times since these familiar words were published in 1834, and well do they represent the case. As astral truth is now known to prevail, and before a committee of proper persons might be elucidated, it is desirable that its adherents should be permitted to pursue the ever tenor of their way, either proving all things, or endeavouring so to do, without interference or restraint, as is the case with other philosophers, pseudo or real, which was suggested in the year 1852 by the *Sun*.

I owe an apology to the reader for the introduction of this scrap, and as a recompense I present a trio of short poems. The first was written by Dr. M——, the conductor of the Review, and the last poem by, to me, an unknown author. It was sent by Lieut. Morrison, I believe, to the editor for insertion.

TO J. A. B.,

WHO DIED 30TH JANUARY, 1856.

A Grave—and what within it lies?
A friend, whose soul is far away;
A tomb—whereon in stone is writ
The fulsome flattery friends thought fit;
An epitaph—without one ray
Of common sense to bid one stay
And muse upon that bridge of sighs:
The deathly change—the road to day—
The narrow pathway to the skies.

I knew him well who here lies cold:
I knew him better than the crowd:
And when sight fails, and I am old,
The thoughts he thought, the tales he told,
Will in my heart sound deep and loud.
His good and noble thoughts remain—
The fiery thoughts that filled his brain:
His faults have passed, like low'ring cloud;
The holy things he did and said
In sunlight sheen can never fade!

Steeped in a doctrine, in cold forms embalmed,
 His life was passed defending sorry creeds :
 His death unhappy—going to the Lord
 As sinks the sun, storm-clouded round. Unharm'd,
 He's far on high ! nor now to him it redea
 What doctrine teaches !—he hath learnt the Word.

Woking, Oct. 27, 1857.

K. R. H. M.

As I have introduced the name of Mr. Robert Owen, whose objects certainly were worthy of respect, although persons may differ respecting his peculiar opinions, I add the following brief stanza, composed by the same author, on his death :—

"RELIEF HAS COME."

TO THE MEMORY OF MR. ROBERT OWEN, WHO DIED NOV. 17TH., 1858,
 AGED 85.

"Relief has come !" the old man said,
 And soon was numbered with the dead.
 His lengthened years in peace have closed,—
 His striving brain no longer beats,—
 His gentle heart, in God reposed,
 The guerdon of his labour meets.
 Such simple words his life did sum,
 So gently breathed, "Relief has come !"

Nov. 22, 1858.

K. R. H. M.

THE DYING SLAVE.

AN ODE.

I.

He patient stands ; but fear is on his brow,
 And all his frame bespeaks the stricken mind :
 He hath offended, and the word is given forth
 To bind and lash him to the utmost of his strength.
 'Tis terror bids him quail—for, lo ! with hasty step
 They come ! Thrown on the ground, he pleads for mercy :
 Saith that his head—his heart was faint ; and so he failed,
 Beneath that raging sun, in his allotted task.
 He pleads in vain ! The flimsy vest is rent away,
 And his broad shoulders and his loins have felt the sting
 Of that infernal lash ! He screams—it is but once ;

For now they force an iron mass between his jaws :
 And then they rend, with cruel skill, the quivering flesh.
 The ebon skin, mangled, assumes a vivid grey,
 As fast-succeeding blows strip it away. And, see !
 The red blood bubbles up. A fearful start,
 Through all that manly frame, tells of deep agony !
 It is a sickening sight ! The rolling drops of sweat
 Pour down the face convulsed of that poor wretch.
 Yet still they lash him ; and a demon voice is heard
 To urge severer blows : till, soaked in gore
 The mangled flesh, he faints and feels no more !

II.

Unbound he stands, but faint : he reels and falls ;
 And so they bear him off to yonder hut.
 'Mid direful groans, he water asks, which is not given !
 Now see him prostrate on that rush-made pallet ;
 A fire is at his heart—it came with every blow,
 And ceases not. He lies alone, in agony.
 Where is his wife, who tended him when worn
 Or sick ? Oh, she was sold in the mart on Wednesday ;
 And now is far away—never to meet him more.
 His daughter, too—that cheerful, smiling girl he loved—
 Is bartered for a white man's gold.
 In vain the suffering negro calls upon their names ;
 His voice falls dead upon the walls of that poor hut—
 For none without may come : they dare not breathe his name.
 The burning fever of his tongue spreads through his limbs—
 And still he calls for water. Grown desperate now,
 He rises, but in vain : he faints and falls again.
 Then the torn flesh in contact comes with rude materials,
 And the red blood streams forth in copious flood.
 His eyes bespeak his woe unbearable ; and, hark !
 He prays. Untaught, he knows no prayer but one—
 In old Judea taught by Son of God.
 His faltering voice has reached the words, " Forgive me
 As I forgive,"—the fever rushes to his brain.

III.

Wildly he laughs ; and now he talks with those he loves ;
 Speaks of his hopes and fears—cries to his wife
 To hasten to her task, for fear of punishment !

Now tells, with bated breath, of some wild scheme he has
To flee from bondage—loathed by his soul Then weeps,
But yet no tears may flow, for now the fever's rage
And dread convulsive struggles ope the door
Of that poor murdered negro's last agony.
He pants for breath—he strives : his heart's convulsed ;
His voice is still ; a bubbling sound within his throat
Tells of his latter end, as sinks in western sky
That lurid tropic sun. And now the negro's free !
And since we may not think such misery here
The prelude to eternal misery there, we say
That in the world of spirits, demons are not
Such as earth maintains, in white man's guise,
To plague his soul, and bid him curse the hour
He was created ! There a seraph bright
Has borne him up, e'en to the Light ineffable !
And there he praises. There, too, he prays the Father
For mercy on his murderers, which he met not here.

According to the astrological theory, the great eclipse of the sun in Gemini on the 26th May, 1854, was the chief cause of the great civil war in America, which must eventually destroy the system of slavery. The above description, it may be feared, is not overdrawn—so far, at least, as concerns particular cases.

CHAPTER XV.

THE HISTORY OF £10,000.

I INTRODUCE this chapter simply as a link in the narrative, and as a caution to persons against holding shares in public companies not limited in their operations, rather than from any desire to trench upon private matters. I should add that fortunately I had some other resources to fall back upon sufficient to prevent the necessity of "sending round the hat" on my behalf.

There was a marvellous family likeness between the public capital of the Wellington Telescope Company and the private reversionary capital of the solicitor to that nebulous institution—so much so, that the resemblance was striking: just as we occasionally meet persons who are not related, and yet who possess a strong family likeness. I shall commence with the following description of the celebrated Coal Company, and its piscatory benefits, before mentioned.

In the early part of the year 1859, it was necessary for me to settle with the trustees of my personal estate, to see what benefit, or the reverse, had accrued to me by reason of holding shares in this and in other public companies, to make some arrangement on my own account; and the following was the state of the case.

The "Wellington Telescope Company" had never attained to maturity, and, as is before mentioned, after its funeral I had discharged its nominal debts, which are merely noticed as a link in this chapter. Peace be to its manes!

With respect to the original Trecastle property, my estate and interest therein was as follows:—

June, 1853.	To paid for shares, including £300 withdrawn by J. A.	£550
Nov., "	To paid part of £1,025 bill	200
1854.	W. M. Higgins (shares)	1,000
"	E. C. Curteis (shares) (agreed to be taken by the Glamorgan Coal Company)	200
1853—1857.	Sundry payments and expenses connected with the Company	75
1854—1857.	Calls on shares	270
1857.	Ditto, on winding up the Company on the 20th April, 1857	220
	Total	<u>£2,515</u>

RECEIPTS.

1856.	By Admiral A——, for shares	£190
"	By Lieut. Morrison, part of bill 26th Nov., 1853	100
1856.	By law costs	125
"	By sundries (payments of Company, &c.)	100
		<u>£515</u>

Balance, as loss . . £2,000.

With respect to the "Emperor Life Assurance Office," its debts were less than might have been expected; and had I been aware that there would be so much delay and difficulty in establishing this office, and which extended over the space of nearly a year, I might have caused the preliminary expenses to be even less than they were by calling the creditors together,

and by insisting upon their submitting to an abatement, or to stand the chance of obtaining legal redress, if they could. The money paid by me with respect to that establishment, as settled by the award, was £1,750 ; but I made sundry smaller payments—£50 or so, irrespective of the award ; so I paid altogether £1,800, and I had received in shares 18s. 4d. in the pound.

If the matter had ended there, it would have been only a speculative detriment ; but there was another element in the business worthy of notice, and which was simply this. I had commenced the year 1853, when Lieut. Morrison was in feverish expectation to learn "Lord Brougham's decision," as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
Interest in a reversionary sum of £10,000 Consols (less £1,837 16s. 7d. Consols advanced)	8,162	3	5
Ready money (subject to a mortgage of £500)	950	0	0
Business debts	150	0	0
	<hr/>		
Assets	£9,262	3	5
	<hr/>		

In consequence of the bargaining and speculating before mentioned and described, I found it necessary to apply to my trustees for the sums following :—

	£	s.	d.
In 1853, (Consols)	544	13	0
In 1854-5	944	18	7
In 1855-6	559	3	0
	<hr/>		
	£2,048	14	7
	<hr/>		

As the draughtsman of the legal document under which I claimed this property did not anticipate the holding shares in public companies unlimited, there was no special clause for

advancing money to escape from the "difficulties" arising by reason thereof; and not even Sheridan himself could have persuaded my trusty guardians to anticipate more of my "capital." Consequently, when the joint difficulties commenced with respect to the Companies, it was necessary to raise money in some other manner, and this act I accomplished with some difficulty by borrowing £500 in 1853, before the Coal Companies' difficulties occurred, and £1,000 in the early part of the year 1854; and the interest for which sums amounted, with the interest of another sum of £500, borrowed by me on my own account in the year 1852, to £100 a year—exactly the amount of my income (irrespective of business) until the year 1859.

As there was no certain income derived from my professional pursuits—that is, no profits, and the Glamorgan Coal Company and the Telescope Company had failed in promoting my business, which I had anticipated, and as the clear income of the Life Assurance Office only amounted to £30 per annum, and that was not paid until the year 1857, when my dividend was declared from the year 1855, and as I had no other sources of income, and as Mr. Stephenson's bills occasionally dropped in for the publication of my astrological book, and that did not return any income, I found much difficulty in keeping my affairs straight, especially as I was obliged to keep up the appearance of a solicitor, which cost £50 a year.

I managed to go on pretty well, although not without difficulty, until the year 1857, and I then found it necessary to pay off two of the mortgages, thereby getting rid of £50 a year. To do this, I sold for £1,550, to the Law Reversionary Society, my interest in £2,500 Consols, by public auction in the City of London, on the 2nd December; 1857, and as the relative upon whose life my interest depended died within thirteen

months, that respectable society had no reason to repent of their bargain, for which it paid my actuary's price.

The result of this bartering was simply as follows, that when the "capital" (my capital, not the Telescope Company's capital) before mentioned was payable, in 1859, I received it as follows from my terrestrial guardians:—

	£	s.	d.	
Creditor by	10,000	0	0	Consols. (1842.)
Debtor by	1,837	16	7	(advanced before 1853.)
Due to C. C. . . .	8,162	3	5	(1853.)
Debtor by advances	2,048	14	7	(1853-6.)
Balance	6,113	8	10	(1859.)
To Law Reversionary Society	2,475	0	0	(1859.)*
	3,638	8	10	
To S.S. (loan of £1,000 in 1854)	1,040	11	0	
	<u>£2,597</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>10</u>	Balance of "capital."

In fact, £8,162 3s. 5d., part of £10,000 Consols, had assumed the shape of £2,597 17s. 10d.; and the difference, £5,564 5s. 7d., was balanced by £1,201 and a few shillings, represented by unsaleable scrip in the Emperor Life Assurance Society, and by some £150 which I had belonging to myself, otherwise, the residue of the reversionary sale in 1857.

There seemed to me no immediate probability of "settling in life," for various reasons; and as I was compelled to believe that the Telescope Company really was a myth, and as I could not get any legal business to do, because it was supposed that I had acquired a fortune when connected with it, my residence in my fatherland was perplexing, and I determined to try a little change of air, and see whether in America there was any,

* £25 was deducted for legacy duty, which makes up £2,500 Consols.

thing likely to atone for the loss of the "Cribber" vein, and whether I should witness there the scenes of violence and of fraud which the glorious press of old England had taught me to expect that I should experience in a republican country, necessarily.

The reader may wonder that I did not avail myself of Mr. Bright's advice, and try permanent emigration. But I was rather too old for that. And although I have stated in this chapter, for convenience, that my final settlement of pecuniary affairs occurred in the early part of the year 1859, it did not entirely occur until my return to England in the year 1860, although I knew the state of the case early in the year 1859; so I was obliged to return, even for that reason, as well as to settle other matters connected with private business.

CHAPTER XVI.

A TRIP TO AMERICA.

PURSUANT to the determination mentioned in the last chapter, I left London by the mail train for Liverpool on the evening of the 5th July, 1859. We were detained near Harrow for a couple of hours by a stoppage on the line, and I think that four trains had amalgamated before the line was cleared sufficiently to enable us to proceed northward, which we did eventually, and we arrived at Liverpool early on the next morning, during very wet weather, which lasted all day. This trip to Liverpool was my third visit—the two prior visits having been equally moist. Upon the second occasion, the rain was so heavy that I was detained for at least two hours at St. George's Hall, without being able to quit the building; and in the month of September, 1843, the rain poured in torrents when I was there. According to the astrological theory, the sign Scorpio influences this town, which is found to produce rain.* At that early hour (five

* This fact was ascertained by Lieut. Morrison, who, after many experiments, discerned that when planets passed the middle of the sign Scorpio, certain events happened in connexion with this town. While he was still in doubt a tremendous fire occurred, which settled the point.

o'clock), I had some difficulty in obtaining a lodging; but I managed to secure a room at a second-rate hotel, where another passenger for the same ship—the screw steamer “City of Washington”—had secured a lodging; and from him I understood—which was the fact—that this steamer was equal to one of the Cunard line for comfort, strength, and good management.

The steamer sailed in the afternoon, having on board a large number of passengers, including that notable phenomenon Mr. Stratton (General Tom Thumb), whom I had seen brought into the steam tug in a rug or carpet, followed by a crowd of people. Upon reaching the steamer, he mingled with the other passengers, being apparently comfortable.

The appearance of the General was favourable, and with the exception of his head, which was too large in proportion to his body, and an elderly expression of countenance, he appeared to be in good health and properly proportioned. He was partial to exercise and to smoking, also to joining in sundry songs and glees by which certain choice spirits enlivened the monotony of night after the greater part of the passengers had retired to their cabins—“Old Dog Tray” being the chief favourite. He ended his evenings by smoking his pipe with the captain in his cabin, when the weather was favourable.

The voyage occupied just twelve days. A poor woman, who was a drunkard, died on the third day, insane. Her property consisted of 3s. 4d., and the funeral took place a few hours after her death. The service attending the ceremony of her burial attracted much interest, and I have a distinct recollection of the General watching the ceremony and the hammock as it disappeared from view in the trough of the sea, and then running to the stern to watch the bubbling water. His carriage and ponies, formerly familiar to the inhabitants of

London, were waiting for him at New York, and he departed accompanied by the cheers of his countrymen. I understand that he is now married to an American lady.*

I anticipated at New York some trouble with the authorities; but here, as in all other parts of America, there was no difficulty, and the Custom-house officers were civil and obliging. One of my companions was not so well treated, for having indulged in some potations before our arrival, he declined to open his boxes. One was forced open, and it displayed to general view an enormous quantity of paper patterns of various colours and sizes, which were dispersed by the wind.

The approach to New York from the sea is beautiful. As to the city, the lower part of New York reminded me much of the High Street of Portsmouth; or perhaps the lower part of the High Street at Southampton, would be a better comparison. As it was late when we landed, and I was not acquainted with the place, I told the driver to go to the nearest hotel, which happened to be the Washington Hotel, a third-rate house, but comfortable and clean. There are some fine trees in front of this house, and formerly there was a statue of King George III. on the south side. This house was occupied by the English General during the war for independence. The death of Mr. Rufus Choate, a celebrated lawyer, had just occurred at Boston, and the newspapers were filled with mourning and woe—Mr. Everett, the Speaker, having made a long speech upon the subject of his death. The weather was very hot, and walking about almost impossible;

* There was much difficulty in discerning the light at Cape Race, by reason of the inability to take observations, on account of the fog: so we wanted the "Zenithometer." I saw the light through a small glass at last, but not wishing to deprive the look-out man of his pint of grog, he had the benefit of my discovery. So it is in this world.

but I visited the fine Greenwood Cemetery, near New York : very extensive, and containing some fine monuments ; it is planted with shrubs ; the walks and plantations are kept in good order, and there are some fine specimens of sculpture in it. To reach this cemetery it is necessary to cross to Brooklyn by tug-boats, which ply constantly. I visited Niblo's Theatre, where Burton, the actor, was performing in the character of Mr. Micawber, to large audiences. I went up the Hudson River to see the prison of Sing-Sing, and the smaller prison for female convicts. The large prison is on the bank of the river, for male convicts, of whom I think there were at that time some 800 desperate characters, all engaged separately in various trades, such as shoemaking, carpenter's work, &c. These establishments are worthy of a visit. They are clean, well-managed, and the prisoners look industrious.

Returning to the steamer, about a quarter of a mile distant, on the hill I passed several little watch towers, each with a man inside armed with a loaded gun, calculated to cover the space around the prison in case of a revolt amongst the prisoners, which happens occasionally.

In the Broadway of New York is Trinity Church, a handsome edifice, and from the tower is a fine view of the city and its suburbs. Staten Island, near New York, deserves a visit also. I proceeded to Boston by a large splendid steamer called "The Commonwealth," to Allyn's Point, coasting Long Island, where the popular English writer, William Cobbett, resided after his collision with our Government ; and so on by land to Boston, by Worcester. While sojourning at Boston, I visited the Deaf and Dumb Institution, containing amongst its inmates Laura Bridgman—deaf, dumb, and blind from her birth, and destitute of the sense of smell ! At the time of my visit she was about thirty years of age, with a fair complexion,

neat form, and an intelligent, pleasing countenance. She conversed rapidly with the finger alphabet, and she wrote her name in pencil on cards for visitors; she was expert with needlework, and knitted easily, making fancy articles.

The whole asylum, which is placed on high ground, and commands a fine view of Boston and the harbour, is admirably kept. We heard music and singing; one blind man with a fine voice sang "I'm afloat" in excellent style; and as the weather was fine, and the window was open which looked towards the harbour, the effect was striking.

I visited Mount Auburn Cemetery, three miles from Boston, which includes about 100 acres of land beautifully ornamented. The ground is covered with forest trees and shrubs, and from the tower on Mount Auburn, the chief eminence, there is an extensive prospect. On entering the gateway, and passing up the avenue, a fine sarcophagus of marble resting on a granite pedestal is seen—the tomb of Dr. Spurzheim, the celebrated phrenologist, who died here in 1832, after a very short illness, in the prime of life, and in the midst of his fame.

Mr. Combe, while in America, in the year 1838, visited this tomb, and he made the following observation in his diary:—"I beheld this monument with the most vivid interest. When I last parted from Dr. Spurzheim in Edinburgh, no conception could be farther from the mind of either of us than that I should ever heave a sigh over his monument in Massachusetts. Neither of us had then contemplated crossing the Atlantic. He was my master and my friend, and in having taught me Phrenology I regard him as my greatest earthly benefactor. The sarcophagus is said to be a copy of that of Scipio. Be it so: it is beautiful and simple, and to me it was full of pathos with its simple word 'Spurzheim.'"

I also looked upon this tomb with interest, not only by

reason of my respect for its tenant as a permanent benefactor of the human race, but also because I had seen a sketch of it at Mr. Holm's, at Highgate, early in 1855, when it was improbable that I should ever see the original. Mr. Holm said, as I sat in Spurzheim's chair, "If you ever go to Boston, you should go and see Spurzheim's grave;" and there I was standing, after the speaker, his friend, had also died. The various anecdotes I had heard of Dr. Spurzheim came vividly to my mind, and the system of petty persecution practised towards himself and others in the early days of Phrenology in England.

He must have had great talent as a public lecturer, for "his lectures both in Boston and at the University excited great and lively interest. They attracted the fashionable and the learned, the gay and the grave, the aged and the young, the sceptic and the Christian. Eminent men and humble citizens were early at the hall to secure eligible seats; and they were alike profoundly silent and attentive to the eloquence and philosophy of the lecturer."

Mr. Combe, whose works upon the operations of the brain in connexion with Physiology have been perused by many thousands of people, was tempted to study the subject in consequence of the well-known criticism contained in No. 49 of the *Edinburgh Review*, written by Dr. John Gordon. Mr. Combe says, "Led away by its boldness, I regarded the doctrines as contemptibly absurd, and their authors as the most disingenuous of men."

Shortly afterwards, he attended a course of anatomical lectures by Dr. Barclay, when Dr. Spurzheim exhibited the structure of the brain to all present, including several medical men; and he contrasted it with the averments of the reviewer, which were refuted by physical demonstration. Mr. Combe then attended Dr. Spurzheim's lectures, which convinced him

that the reviewer had misrepresented the case, and that, if true, the system must be important; but the evidence was not conclusive. He therefore "appealed to nature by observation, and at last arrived at a complete conviction of the truth of the science, as such."

Shortly afterwards, he published his essays upon the subject in a Scotch magazine, which since have been enlarged and reprinted in several editions, under the title of "A System of Phrenology," of which work many editions have been published, and many thousands sold all over the world; and virtually reprinted in the "Constitution of Man," of which work more than 100,000 copies have been sold.

I visited Lowell Factory, described by Mr. Dickens in his "Notes," about twenty miles from Boston. It is a large model manufactory of cotton. The female operatives are chiefly the daughters of persons of respectable position in society, who work in this manufactory until they have saved a certain amount of money, when they marry, and go to their selected abodes. It is a large, well-conducted manufactory, and worthy of a visit. Notwithstanding the intense heat of the day (25th of July), the rooms, although they were crowded with the workwomen, were not close nor unpleasantly hot. In this establishment no children are employed. I saw several of the rooms occupied by the workpeople, which were clean and comfortable. Lowell will be an important town at some future time.

Before leaving Boston, I visited the following places:—The Bunker monument, from which place there is a fine view of the city and harbour; the State House, containing a statue and also a portrait of General Washington, by Stuart; and Faneuil Hall, an ancient edifice, celebrated for the speeches which were made there about the time of the war for inde-

pendence. It contains some curious political pictures. A pleasant trip may be made by the steamer to Nahant, the residence of Professor Longfellow—a watering-place, with the funniest bathing-machines I have seen, bearing a singular resemblance to an enlarged dog-kennel.

While at Boston I called upon and saw Mr. L——, an English professor of Astrology, where I saw with other curiosities a copy of my anonymous work upon the subject. He had a brass plate upon his door announcing his pursuits, and there was no mystery nor concealment about his business. He was a man of education, and a complete believer in the various works of Zadkiel. He had a copy of "The Solar System as it is," and books upon general subjects.

Leaving Boston, I proceeded northward to Concord, in New Hampshire, by a little manufacturing town called Manchester, near which, on the left side of the railway, are a couple of hills, bearing a remarkable resemblance to the Malvern Hills. My journey then was to Wells River, by Conway and the beautiful White Mountains, by land, after leaving the lake near the railway, upon which a steamer plies regularly, and after a few hours landing its passengers on the northern bank of the lake,* where an American coach, rather resembling in its appointments one of our old English coaches, carrying nine insides, was in waiting to carry the passengers to Conway Inn, through a woody country—sometimes over a plain, and then through deep wood—similar to the Grange, in Hampshire, or the "Dukery," in Nottinghamshire. The inn at Conway was good; the rooms small, but clean. I measured mine, which was just ten feet by six and a half, and about seven and a half feet high. The furniture consisted of a deal table, bed, one

* Lake Winnepiscogco.

chair, and a small washing-stand. At supper I sat next to the coachman, who informed me there was "no taking places allowed;" but "folks took what they could get," in his coach to Crawford Inn, in the White Mountains, where I arrived the next day, after a jumble of half a dozen hours through fine scenery. The inn was very full, but I had good accommodation.

The next day, 31st July, I ascended Mount Washington, a walk of nine miles; but much of it is on level ground. For the first two or three miles the traveller passes up a moderate ascent, through a wood, walking upon planks.

About half-way up, I met a lazy loon sunning himself like an adder. He warned me not to attempt the ascent, as it was "dangerous," repeating the word several times.

The fact was that it was neither dangerous nor difficult, although rather laborious; but the views on both sides of the mountain are more than sufficient to repay the pedestrian for this labour. I started at nine o'clock, and arrived on the top about two o'clock P.M., where I found a very rocky country, commanding an extensive view, and a couple of stone houses, recently built for the accommodation of people who sleep and refresh themselves therein. On a fine day I believe Portland may be seen; but upon this occasion a thick fog came on shortly after my arrival, and it obscured the prospect, which is frequently the case. The descent is pretty much the same as the ascent as to labour and time, except as to the last two miles to the inn, when it is all down-hill. There is another view called "Willard's," two miles to the westward, which is extensive and beautiful. Mount Washington lies to the eastward, 6,400 feet above the level of the sea.*

* I have been warned for a similar reason—"imaginary danger"—not to ascend Snowdon, which is almost a plain road, even to the summit, from Llanberria.

Leaving this inn early in the morning, I arrived at Bethlehem, where we breakfasted; and then we journeyed on to Littleton, and Wells River, Barton, and Sherborne, where the railway "strikes" for Quebec, by Richmond, through extensive forests, crossing the St. Laurence river to reach Quebec, which, irrespective of its associations, is a dull garrison town for a stranger; and a few days will suffice to see the citadel and places of interest. One day I walked to Lorette village, hoping to see some of the original Indians there, but without success. It is nine miles from Quebec.

The Falls of Montmorenci should be visited, as the drive is pretty and easily accomplished; but, in my opinion, the monument of Wolfe's death, familiar to many persons in connexion with West's picture, with the Indian in the foreground, is the most interesting object at Quebec; although the citadel, for persons who understand the science of fortification, may be recommended as a noble building, in a military sense, having a fine view from the ramparts, which are very strong.

At Montreal, a good view of the city may be obtained from the top of the Roman Catholic chapel, and from the Royal Hill. It is a clean, well-built city, and the grand tubular bridge across the St. Lawrence, not quite finished when I was there, is alone sufficient to render a visit to Montreal indispensable to the Canadian tourist. But the town is interesting otherwise.

At Kingston, I visited the citadel, where the commandant complained of the "penny wise and pound foolish" conduct of our Government in not allowing early reparations to be made. I understood that of all the large cannons only one could be fired with safety, on account of the rotten character of the carriages. There is a curious subterraneous passage here, enabling the defenders of the citadel to retire into the town with safety in case it should be necessary for them to destroy

the citadel. The scenery from Montreal passing the Thousand Islands was magnificent, and the weather for seeing it very favourable. I went on to Ottawa by a small steamboat, with no passenger but myself, and the captain acted as waiter personally. The Rideau canal was constructed by desire of the Duke of Wellington, at a great expense. This journey was tedious on account of the numerous locks, but not unpleasant. The width of this canal varies much, as sometimes it is lost for miles in a lake, and sometimes it is so narrow that one can touch the sedges on either side of the steamer. We passed numerous rafts and canoes, and we roused from their slumbers a quantity of water-fowl—the slaying of which would not have required the dexterity of Colonel Hawker nor the handiwork of a Purdey to accomplish with satisfaction.

We arrived at Ottawa, the future Canadian capital, in the morning, and I made my way to the hotel, which was tolerable. Notwithstanding the early hour (four o'clock a.m.) I heard the chanting of the Sisters of Mercy at their *matins*, as I passed their house, near to a handsome Roman Catholic chapel.

The chief object of my visit to Ottawa was to see the Falls of Chaumière, which some persons prefer even to Niagara; and, so far as breadth and power are concerned, the Chaumière torrent may be superior: but it is a case in which any comparison must be odious and futile.

I saw a minor waterfall—the Edinburgh: pretty strong, but not sufficiently so to deter a couple of natives from appearing personally within its immediate vicinity, taking advantage of its aquarian purity to lave themselves on a jutting slab by means of this natural shower-bath.

The whole of Ottawa gave me the idea of a place just emerging from its difficulties, and likely to occupy an important position in Canadian history. I returned to Kingston by

railway to the dull village of Prescott, crossing over to see the plain American town of Ogdenburg. The islands on these waters are beautiful; one in particular I observed, with its lighthouse and one tree, beautifully green, where an anchorite might end his days in peace, if tired with the world.

Passing on to Toronto, I inspected the Museum and Lunatic Asylum in that town. The former building is replete with objects of interest, and valuable specimens of statuary,—Joan of Arc, a Cupid by Thorwaldsen, and numerous mediæval and architectural objects; busts of Lords Brougham and Lyndhurst, Abernethy and Lawrence; and some fine pictures, including one by Guido—"Hope." The building, which was connected with seven acres of land, cost, I was informed, altogether £25,000. The management is entrusted to the Council of Public Instruction, appointed by the Crown, and its superintendence to the chief Superintendent of Schools; it was erected in 1852.

The Lunatic Asylum is at the west end of the town—a large handsome building, with 400 male tenants, and with female tenants also. One of the former followed me about, and, pointing to the harvesting operations outside, entreated me in piteous language to "get him out." This poor lunatic was from the Emerald Isle, and I believe that drink was the cause of his affliction. At the University I saw a good collection of geological specimens, a young bear stuffed, preserved butterflies, birds, and fishes. The Bishop of Toronto had expended more than £5,000 upon this building, and a native of the English town of Southampton presided over it as curator.

While at Toronto, I crossed to Lewiston, and so on to Niagara. As no description which I could give would improve the various descriptions of this "world's wonder," I shall not here attempt one, except to remark that I considered the

view from Goat Island Tower the best, and that from that spot the view of the current is as remarkable as the appearance of the mighty waters which congregate beneath the waterfall. At my hotel, on the Canadian side, there was a curious tremulous motion in the bedrooms, like the tread of some heavy person upstairs. The moonlight view of the waters from the hotel is indescribable. A balcony enables the occupiers of this hotel to have the full advantage of this view. The walk to the suspension bridge, distant some two miles down the river, gave me a view of Blondin's rope, which was not near the Falls, as some persons imagine. I returned to the hotel by the American side, and I crossed in a boat which ferries regularly the various passengers who are conveyed to it from the heights above, by means of a carriage down an inclined plane, worked by chain machinery, thereby saving the fatigue of the ascent and descent. Near the Falls, on the American side, is a remarkable sulphurous spring, which is illuminated by the guide. I regretted that my time did not permit me to attend an entertainment which occurred shortly afterwards in the vicinity of this place, to which I had been invited through the kind introduction of some friends at Toronto (at whose house I had passed some pleasant hours), for it would have afforded an opportunity for me to listen again to the morning sound of the cataract, and hear the nocturnal roar of the waters in the immediate neighbourhood—Niagara "at home."

After passing a few rural days with a relative at Ingersoll, seeing a little of Canadian agriculture, I quitted Toronto, and I went to the town of Collingwood by railway, where the steamer was waiting to carry the passengers up the Georgian Bay, by the Straits of Mackinaw, and the Lakes Huron and Michigan, to Milwaukie in the State of Wisconsin.

We left Collingwood on the 26th August, and arrived at the former place on the Sunday evening following. The lakes were rough, but the voyage pleasant. We saw some fine light-houses, and we stopped at several islands—Mackinaw with its fort, and at several villages on Lake Michigan. Some of these are prettily placed, and calculated to make the traveller desirous to land for the purpose of inspection, and to ramble about.

I conversed much with an old Scotch emigrant from Fife-shire, who lent me a copy of the *Morning Star* to read, and who was on his way to Green Bay. I asked him his reasons for leaving his native country at his time of life, and he replied that he had outlived all his relatives and Scotch friends, and that he intended to join his sons at Green Bay, and to end his days in America: that he could not be worse off than he was in his own country, which he had quitted without reluctance.

There is a large steel manufactory at Green Bay, belonging to "John Russell and Company," but whether this firm is descended from the noble house of Bedford, or connected therewith, I cannot state. I can, however, aver that their metal did not always "cut like a sharp razor," and I am glad that the instrument which destroyed the patriotic ancestor of that family was not made at the Green Bay manufactory.

Milwaukie is quite a modern town, and with the exception of an enormous upholstering establishment of several stories high, and a large well-built public school, I did not observe there anything remarkable, except numerous dogs.

I crossed the plain to La Crosse, on the Mississippi River, by railway. At the eating-house on the road, a Canadian legislator informed me that we numbered amongst us an Englishman, Mr. T——, with whom I had some conversation. He had resided in Canada for many years with satisfaction. We went by the steamer to St. Paul and back, up the river,

and I remained a whole day there, walking to the Falls of St. Anthony, and the pretty waterfall of Minnehaha, also seeing the then deserted Fort Snelling, near to St. Peter's river. I walked over the whole of it, and I could only see two men, deeply engaged in playing a game of chess, who did not see me. This fort is memorable as the place where the celebrated slave, Dred Scot, resided, with an officer and his wife. One of the judges of the Supreme Court, since deceased, concerned in that memorable appeal—M'Lean, travelled in the steamer to St. Paul and back. He had been on the bench for thirty years.

The scenery on the Mississippi to St. Paul is magnificent,—a succession of fine "bluffs" for many miles, with diversified views. Occasionally the steamer ran aground, but no serious inconvenience resulted from the delay. Numerous islands appear in this part of the river, and we passed innumerable villages, much of a similar character with respect to architecture.

At St. Paul I saw at the hotel a little boy, not more than twelve years old, who had shot about a dozen specimens of that beautiful bird the Prairie chicken, which seems to be a cross between a pheasant and a partridge. He told me land there sold from 30 to 50 dollars an acre, and rather less if "pretty bushy." He found many snakes, but did not heed them.

I returned by the Mississippi River next day, and on to Dubuque, in the State of Iowa, arriving about four o'clock in the morning. An omnibus, however, was in attendance for the little hotel, and as much attention and trouble were exercised towards me, an unknown solitary traveller, as if I had been the President himself.* I had not been in the inn for half an

* The Americans look less to appearances than does Mr. John Bull. "Sir," said to me my friend in Ohio, "England is not the country for a poor man to reside in."

hour before a breakfast appeared worthy of an English hotel. Here I learnt that the native Indians in this part of the country had been very troublesome recently, murdering and pilfering without mercy. The Indian element is a constant thorn in the side of the American Government. The case seems hopeless as to making terms with them, and until they cease to exist entirely I fear that no real peace can be expected. The case is worse now than it was formerly, because they understand not only archery, but also the use of the rifle and pistols.

Crossing from Dubuque, I went by railway across the plains to Chicago, through the State of Illinois, which is separated from that of Wisconsin by a line running from the Mississippi, nearly opposite Dubuque, to Lake Michigan.

At Chicago I saw a small cottage inhabited by a "practical" astrologer, who had a star over his house—seeing which, I entered. He asked me to take tea with him, which I did, and he seemed to be tolerably well informed, and to understand the principles of the science. He worked his calculations by the aid of that slovenly substitute for mental calculations, the planisphere; and he told me that the law would not interfere with him for his performances. *Happy savant!*

During our interview, several "clients" came in and applied for information. After tea was over, I heard a child cry in the next room, and it appeared that his wife had been confined the day before. He showed me a couple of beautiful glass crystals—if I may use the expression—each about the size of a turkey's egg. He was a native of England, I believe, a well-informed man, but rash.

Chicago is a modern place, full of trade and of improvements, although only a few years since—as was the case with Cincinnati and other places—it was quite the home of the Indians, who have by degrees retired further westward.

There are splendid hotels at Chicago. The Revere House is a model of comfort and of convenience. I attended the County Court here, where the business was conducted with complete order and gravity. I observed the same at St. Louis, and also in the remote town of St. Joseph.

Cincinnati is a long day's journey from Chicago by railway (322 miles), through an interesting country, by Lafayette and Indianapolis, where there is a handsome state-house and masonic hall. Here I saw the military funeral of ex-Governor Wallace. At the town of Cincinnati I expected to hear the speech of the "little giant," now deceased, Mr. Douglas, who was looking-up for the Presidentship about that time, but he was detained by illness. There was to have been a "mass meeting" in his honour. I walked up to the Observatory here, on the hill, desiring to see the large reflector, but without success. Afterwards I attended a Mechanics' Institute exhibition, with various mechanical curiosities—amongst others, coffins with a glass exposing the face of the deceased. I crossed the River Ohio to Covington, in Kentucky, where I found myself for the first time standing on slave territory. The pavements here are constructed "herring-bone fashion." At the handsome Roman Catholic chapel, I saw in the lobby an old print of Cincinnati—merely a fort surrounded with hills in 1790. In the church here is a fine picture of our Saviour receiving the hosannas of the multitude. Messrs. Butler and Co. gave me, in exchange for a £10 bill, 45 dollars in gold, 75 cents in silver, and half a sovereign English money. At Cincinnati I saw a notice stating land was on sale in Missouri at 50 cents per acre!

I went down to Louisville by steamer—140 miles. Numerous sand-banks, vines, and Indian wheat were visible. Louisville is a large town, built like a parallelogram. It was

very muddy, and full of pigs, when I was there. I sojourned at the Galt House, containing, with other conveniences, tin foot-pans—the image of which I scarcely expected to see until my return to England. It is remarkable that the clergy here commence the sermon without any prior prayer. The common prayer-book is, I think, an improvement upon ours, because there is less vain repetition, and more brevity. I saw here a crystal, in the house of a herbalist whose daughter was a seeress; no invocation was used, but she saw without it, with respect to various affairs. The sceptic may say this was simply clairvoyance, and I am not prepared to deny the possibility of the fact. She told me of one travelling event, which occurred accordingly shortly afterwards.

From Louisville, passing a few hours at Mumpfordville, I went by railway to an inn on the line, where, in those days, the said *line* ended, and where I had understood there was an hotel. It was, however, completely full of people, and with much difficulty I procured even a bed to myself. There were three other beds in the room, and two men in each of them. I secured mine by constructing a private couch on the ground; and as this proceeding involved the absence of the large mattress and pillow, which I had secured, it was not desirable to interfere with the sole possession of the bed, which, without those appendages, was useless for the guests.

The people all went away early in the morning; and while sitting in the garden after breakfast, the landlord expressed a desire that His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales should visit his country, accompanied by his Royal parents, which desire has been since partially gratified; and also he wished to know whether I really believed that telegraph messages had been sent across the Atlantic, “as he didn’t, and wouldn’t;” and that “very few Americans did believe it.” He thought

it was "all gammon." The accommodation at this hotel was miserable, and from it (Woodland) I was glad to depart for the world-famous Mammoth Cave of Kentucky—distant about nine miles.*

A large American coach was ready to start from this house at noon, and it was pretty full; for, besides myself, there were three ladies and two American gentlemen, and one American gentleman outside. Mr. K——, one of these, was partial to English persons, and he made many inquiries about England; and as this fact led to general conversation, the journey to the hotel at the Cave was easy. The road was hilly, and occasionally we walked. The country was well wooded on both sides, as the greater part of Kentucky is, and numerous fields of Indian corn and of tobacco plants appeared to enliven the prospect. We had the hotel, a very large one, entirely to ourselves; and as some members of the party were musical, the evening passed pleasantly, there being in what is called the "ladies' room" a piano, which is the general custom in America. One of the American passengers had travelled in his own country with an Englishman, which made him feel interested in hearing something about England; and as one of the ladies of the party resided in Nova Scotia, and had known many English people, I found myself quite at home with these strangers, notwithstanding American reserve.

Before separating for the night, we agreed to explore the Mammoth Cave in company next day, and after breakfast next morning, we did so, accordingly. There were seven of us altogether, and a guide. We started about nine o'clock a.m., and we did not return until six o'clock in the evening, walking

* It is a fact, I believe, that the British Government actually countermanded an order for the return of a regiment by means of this Atlantic telegraph, saving the country some hundreds of pounds.

during the greater part of the time. The feminine part of this exploring party was attired in the "Bloomer" costume, which is more convenient for ascending the ladders, and descending the same, getting into the boat, &c. Each of us carried a lamp, and the guide had a basket with provisions.

The entrance to the cave is not far from the hotel, under which it extends. The real extent of the cave is not known; but I think we penetrated seven or eight miles to the Rocky Mountains, and the distance did not appear to be so much. The temperature, upon an average, is fifty-nine degrees, which is the reason why fatigue is not felt, and why delicate persons can walk here who could not walk half the same distance in the open air.

Fanciful names, some of them appropriate, and some the reverse, have been given to the various chambers of the cavern, which I shall now attempt concisely to describe, so far as I have been able to gain particulars.

The walk to the entrance of the cave is finished in a quarter of an hour. The entrance was formerly at a further distance. We occupied a couple of days in exploring the cave, but a week may well be passed in so doing. A native author states: "The beauty and grandeur of the Mammoth Cave to be appreciated must be seen. The awful silence, the deep darkness, with the knowledge of the fact that the time which nature required to build this subterraneous region is lost in the mists of infinity, produce a combination of emotions which are never experienced in the upper world."

The entrance is about 30 feet wide by 25 high; air above the average temperature of the cave, 59 degrees, never blows into it. Consumptive people were accustomed to resort to this cave for residence; one remained there five months, but the results have been fatal, and never satisfactory.

In chronic dysentery and diarrhoea, an occasional trip has been beneficial. The air is remarkably pure, and much fatigue can be endured within its confines.

Shortly after entering the cave, and passing "the Narrows," the Main Cave is entered, six miles long, from 40 to 100 feet high, and from 60 to 300 feet wide. The Rotunda is then entered, with a ceiling 100 feet high, and its diameter 175 feet, which is under the dining-room of the hotel. The absolute silence here was remarkable, and for this reason it is a place for a sojourn in cases of incipient insanity. Thunder is never heard there, and the shock of an earthquake has been unperceived. The absence of light has a tendency to produce sleep in the cave, unless the mind is occupied otherwise.

Leaving the Rotunda, the Methodist Church is entered, 80 feet in diameter and 40 feet high. There are benches, and a natural pulpit of rocks, the former 25 feet high.

The Star Chamber is then entered, 60 feet high, 70 wide, and 500 long. The ceiling, composed of black gypsum, studded with white spots, representing stars.

The guide here, by an arrangement of the lamp, produces the illusion of a storm, also of the sun rising, and stars shining on a dark night, which latter illusion is perfect.

The communication with the Arcade is called the Cloud Room, the same height and width as the Star Chamber, the walls resembling clouds.

After passing another Rotunda, 400 feet in diameter, the ceiling 50 feet high, the Chief City is entered, 200 feet in diameter, 40 high; the floor is covered with piles of rock, which obstruct further entrance; probably the road is continued beyond.

The "Long Route" includes the Bottomless Pit, 175 feet deep, across which the Bridge of Sighs is thrown.

Shortly beyond is the Dead Sea, 15 feet deep, 20 wide, and 50 feet long; and the "Styx," 150 yards long, with a natural bridge, 30 feet above it. Then comes Lake Lethe, 150 yards long, 10 feet to 40 feet wide, and a depth of from 3 to 30 feet. It is crossed in a punt, and the Great Walk is entered, 500 yards to Echo River; it is overflowed, giving water communication between Lake Lethe and Echo River. The latter extends to Silliman's Avenue, nearly a mile in length. The avenue is 3 to 15 feet high, 20 to 200 feet wide, and 10 to 30 feet deep. The boat or punt glides along here like a gondola, and the effect is striking, especially if the tenants are musically inclined, which was the case during my visit.

Here are the eyeless fish and crawfish, the former viviparous, with rudiments of eyes, but no optic nerve. Both kinds of fish are white; the former prey upon one another. They resemble the common cat-fish, and are about 8 inches long.

The avenue to the pass of El Ghor is from 20 to 200 feet wide, and from 20 to 40 feet high, and a mile and a half long.

The Pass is 2 miles long, with vast hanging rocks; and shortly afterwards Washington Hall is reached, 60 feet high, 20 wide, and 100 long. Cans of oil are kept here, and the place is used as a dining-room generally, as in our case, for we remained for an hour before proceeding further.

The Rocky Mountain, 100 feet high, a little further is formed of rocks that have fallen from above. There is a large gorge near here, 70 feet deep, and 100 feet wide, called Dismal Hollow.

This was the extreme point of our walk. The cave here divides into three branches. Another avenue leads farther on for a quarter of a mile. It varies in length from 30 to 60 feet. Mr. K——, Dr. N——, and myself, crawled into a chamber to

the left of the Rocky Mountain, the name of which I do not know. But near here is the Maelstrom, a pit 175 feet deep and 20 wide. There is plenty of animal life in the cave. A peculiar rat, crickets, and lizards abound—and plenty of bats. There are also saltpetre vats in it.

There are other chambers and long passages in this cave which I have not mentioned. There is a good deal of level ground, and several ascents, during one of which the guide smashed a large bottle of prime Champagne, rather to the disgust of the owner; but although a slave, he was not rebuked for the carelessness. He was courteously treated by all the party. We accomplished a good deal during our visit, but having to move on constantly, to save time, is not in favour of comfortable exploration.

The hotel is capable of accommodating 500 people, and a week's residence may be passed there comfortably. There are bowling-alleys and billiard tables, and the country around contains many objects of attraction. Some of the Americans (Mr. K—— and his friends) left after two days for Nashville, and the others went back to Louisville. I went with the former to "strike" the railway, twelve miles off. The road was pretty much as it was from Woodland—hilly, with much thick wood, although occasionally the fields of Indian corn and tobacco plant formed a pleasant change. On reaching the railway, where the Nashville coach was expected, it seemed much time would intervene before its arrival; so some of the party after dinner drove off to see a small cave, recently discovered, called Richardson's, which is curious.

The entrance is effected by means of a stairway, through a natural rotunda, the ceiling of which is 15 feet below the surface of the earth, and 30 feet above the floor of the cave. The rotunda and avenues are beautiful, as are also the grottoes.

In one of these is a complete representation of a cascade, 18 feet high and 20 feet wide, in stalactite and stalagmite.

In the evening I availed myself of a seat in a fly to the railway station at Nashville, where I arrived the next morning. The Capitol of the State here is placed on a high hill, and it commands an extensive prospect. The town is not prepossessing. I remained for a couple of days, during which time I witnessed the creditable performance of "Richard the Third," and I then went down the Cumberland River to Cairo—supposed to be the Eden of "Martin Chuzzlewit." It was a tedious journey, occupying several days, and uncomfortable, owing to the small size of the steamer—caused by the large steamers not travelling, on account of the low water. Some of the river scenery was interesting, especially as we arrived near the town of Clarksville, and Paduca, near the Ohio. Cairo is a small, dingy town; and as we had to be lighted across a common to reach the railway train, I could not gain accurate knowledge respecting its state; but I saw it afterwards from the river, when its appearance seemed by daylight pretty much as by candlelight.

I arrived at St. Louis on the evening of the 19th of September, after a pleasant run across the Prairie, and seeing on my right hand, as we approached St. Louis, the town of Lebanon, where Mr. Dickens's amusing interview with Dr. Crocus occurred. I had intended to go on to St. Joseph by the "Diana Vernon"—a splendid steamer, just starting for Hannibal city; but when the cab arrived within a few hundred yards, the wheel came off, and the steamer started.

I remained at St. Louis for several days; and during my visit I attended a meeting called together to hear a female medium lecture, apparently in a state of trance—the subject connected with the cultivation of the mind. Her language

and manner were good; and the lecture, or essay, appeared to excite much attention amongst a crowded audience. The meeting was commenced by music on the melodeon, which had a pleasant effect. These lectures read better than they sound; but in this case the language, grammar, and sentiments would have stood the test of criticism. St. Louis seems a place where fevers abound; but the town is bustling and pretty. The appearance of the steamers, of all sizes, give the river an animated appearance. I saw the Roman Catholic chapel, where there was some fine music executed, and the service was performed with much care. During my sojourn at St. Louis, I visited a large fair which occurred at the time—not unlike an English fair, but it was upon a more extended scale. There were some fine horses, and the agricultural implements very extensive.

I proceeded from St. Louis up the River Mississippi to Hannibal, on the left side of the river, where the railway to St. Joseph, on the Missouri, commences. Further up is the place where Joseph Smith, the Mormon, was killed. I believe no portion of the temple remains. The chief place of interest between St. Louis and Hannibal is the meeting of the waters at the junction where the Missouri and the Mississippi join. As the sun was setting, throwing his rays upon the water, we passed this spot, when I read Basil Hall's descriptive account of this place—a book which all American travellers should have, notwithstanding its age. It is remarkable that he missed the Mammoth Cave. The run across the plains to St. Joseph was pleasant—almost entirely across meadow land, with waving grass; a few cattle, but no buffaloes, which patronize the other side of the Missouri; some Indian corn, but chiefly pasture; a few hamlets, but nothing in the shape of a town until we reached St. Joseph, vulgarly called St. Joe—a new town,

built on a hill, close by the turbid Missouri. I remained here for a couple of days, exploring the neighbourhood. It is quite a new place, but very bustling, and much frequented by emigrants towards the West. The mail travelled regularly, at the time of my visit, to San Francisco and Salt Lake City, over the plains—a long and expensive journey. I had intended to cross the plains by this road, desiring to see the native Indians and the Mormon temple; but my finances, which I could not replenish without delay, were against this plan; and I desired to visit Mr. K——, in Arkansas, according to his invitation. I had intended to visit Omaha City, higher up the Missouri, but the boats could not go. It was the stronghold of the Mormons until they were driven further westward, and interesting in other respects.* So the busy little town of St. Joe, with its slave sales and rough population—where even a Bank of England note was regarded with amazement—was my farthest point westward, and I shall return to my “faderland” in another chapter.

It is to be regretted that the Prince of Wales, when he was in America, omitted to visit the Mammoth Cave, acting upon some advice to the effect that it was not worthy of a visit; for the contrary is the fact, and his intelligent mind would have appreciated this singular geological curiosity.

• The Mormons were established originally at Nauvoo, in Illinois, on the Mississippi River. After leaving Omaha, they made their difficult pilgrimage to Salt Lake City, their present residence in the Far West.

CHAPTER XVII.

A TRIP TO AMERICA.

LEAVING St. Joseph by a steamer for Kansas, I arrived at Leavenworth, on the right side of the river, where the natives and other emigrants frequently start for the Far West. It is a bustling-looking place, and shortly before arriving there, to persons coming down the river, is seen the fort, where at that time there were many soldiers quartered.

Shortly after leaving Leavenworth, a severe storm of thunder and lightning commenced, which lasted all the afternoon. Towards the evening it increased, and at last the Captain said he would go no further. Consequently, we landed in the dark on the left side of the river, about a mile from a village, with our luggage (there were only two passengers besides myself); and while my companions went to the village, I remained with the luggage, hearing sundry strange noises in the dark, which may have been caused by spirits, or buffaloes, or jackals; they were pretty loud, and effectually prevented slumber. In the course of an hour my companions arrived with an open carriage, and we started for Kansas, twenty miles off, in regular style.

The weather had pretty well cleared up, and the moon appeared occasionally between the clouds, which were scudding along swiftly; and an occasional gleam of lightning also contributed to show me the character of the country through which we were galloping. Our course was chiefly through

woods, but now and then we went over fields and along lanes, up hill and down again, and so on for four or five hours, when we arrived at a ferry, at the foot of a steep hill. The boat was on the other side of the river, and although the driver and our three selves were occupied for the better part of an hour, we could not make any one hear. At length a man with a night-cap on his head appeared at the cottage window near to our carriage. He opened the lattice, and then inquired whether we wanted anything, and why we travelled so late (twelve o'clock)? These questions having been satisfactorily answered, he put in his head again, and closed the window, but we could obtain no information. The result was that we searched for some time for another boat, if we could find one, which might be large enough to take the carriage and horses across the water, with ourselves. Fortunately we found one, and so we managed to scull across, and to arrive at Kansas early in the morning, in time for the steamer, but not before it was necessary to alight several times in the forests, in order to allow the driver to drive into the bushes (carriage and horses), to escape the fallen trees, which stopped the road at various places. I was just in time for the steamer, and so to steam down the Missouri to Jefferson City, where I landed, and availed myself of the railway to St. Louis again.

This part of the Missouri is interesting, although there is much sameness in the scenery. Occasionally fine patches of land appear, and there was a busy, thriving look about the towns and villages pleasant to see. A man followed me about the deck for some time, and as he did not ask me from what place I came, nor to what place I was going, I thought he could not be an American. He was an English tradesman, who having failed in business in London had emigrated to the banks of the Missouri, where he told me that he was getting a

good business as a tailor. He wanted much to come and see London again, but he could not afford the money, and as he rarely saw a native of England, and he had taken me for one, he had desired to make my acquaintance. He had been in America some thirteen years, and he liked the citizens, although "they had their faults, like his own countrymen."

I landed at Jeffersonville, and viewed the town and State-house. A portion of the scenery on the road to St. Louis is tame, but much of it is the reverse, and the constant glimpses of the Missouri river are pretty.

I remained for a few days at St. Louis, and then I went down to Memphis, seeing during my journey my last view of Cairo, before mentioned. At Memphis there was not much to see except the cotton and the slaves, but the streets were good, and they were filled with shops. Some pretty walks also about the town. I observed a large piano warehouse.

Crossing the Mississippi, I went to Madison, a village in the woods, some forty miles from the river, where the coach was ready to go to Clarendon, on the road to Little Rock, which place I desired to reach. An awkward difficulty occurred here on account of my not having cashed my notes at St. Louis. In no other part of America had I difficulty in this respect, but in Arkansas the case was different, in consequence of the absence of banks. The book-keeper looked at my ten-dollar bills, or notes, and as a favour he took one for my passage money. The rest I changed at Little Rock with difficulty. On the railway the collector would not take notes, so he cleared off my silver entirely, and I was reduced to the unpleasant necessity of borrowing silver from one of my fellow-passengers, for occasional expenses through Arkansas, although I had money enough in bills to take me to New Orleans. Of course at the wayside inns it was hopeless to expect change.

The journey to Clarendon was almost entirely through thick woods, occasionally passing a few fields of tobacco and Indian wheat. I observed several flocks of wild turkeys, and many pigeons. In the forests are numerous bears and panthers.

Starting from Madison, I had the outside seat, but after some few miles I was obliged to go inside, as the "mail guard" was taken up in my place. The driver said at first, "You ain't coming up here," but I got the seat and kept it, as before mentioned; and when he said, "There is only room for one," and "You must go down again," I took no notice except asking why there should be room for the guard, if not for me. This remark closed the controversy.* He was silent for some time, and then he asked various questions about horse-flesh in England, which I answered as well as I could; and having asked several other questions, and delivered himself of a tremendous yawn, he turned round, and said, confidentially, "Now tell me, mister, ain't you come here arter some widow?" The appearance of the "guard," where we changed horses at a wooden house, prevented any reply.

We observed, as night came on, various travellers and emigrants tenting out—the watch-fires and lights as we passed having a pretty appearance. They were on their way to Texas, and were well armed. Their conveyances were chiefly light carts with canvas coverings, with good horses.

Towards night a severe storm of thunder and lightning came on, as on the Missouri, and the insides were nervous. They suggested that the coach should be stopped, which the driver declined, as he said the chance of the falling trees was as great in one case as in the other, and his life was as good as

* This is a curious trait in the American character—the occasional making of an imaginary difficulty. In the case of a real difficulty, the American is the man to overcome it.

theirs. We stopped occasionally, once for half an hour, to cut down a tree, by means of a hatchet carried on the box seat, and had it not been for the pouring rain and the intense darkness, the interruptions would have been pleasant.

At Clarendon we arrived at last, and then, after driving at a full gallop down the road, we arrived at the edge of the White River, where we were all placed on board of a little steamer, puffing furiously; she could scarcely have been more than twelve feet long, with a cabin where it was nearly impossible to sit in an upright position. As it was quite dark, we could see nothing, and the boards were not sufficiently inviting for slumber; but we managed to sleep sitting, and arrived early in the morning at a place on the bank of the river where another coach was waiting. The coach was a red painted affair, with four good horses. There was no one on it but the coachman, without a coat or hat, but dressed like an ostler.

I secured my place outside without difficulty, and we soon started. The morning was fine, and for the first ten miles we might have been driving to Goodwood, or through Scottish plantations. We saw some prairie chickens, and numerous hawks. The former rose close to the coach.

The driver was, without exception, the "coolest" character I have ever seen. Scarcely had we started when he began to commence his toilet in various ways; and having first said "I had hoped there would be no passengers to-day," he said suddenly, "Hold the reins!" This holding of the reins afterwards resulted in my driving for several miles, while he was arranging his toilet. His anxiety to know something about English horses was intense, and I gave him a description of the state carriages and horses, their nature and quality, to keep him quiet. In return, he gave me an account of the elections.

Nothing particular occurred until the afternoon, when we

had a drunken passenger. It was proposed to turn him out of the coach, but as it was discovered that he had a couple of loaded revolvers in his pocket, which he could use if necessary, it was decided that he should be allowed to remain quiet, if he could, and so he was drenched with more brandy.

Shortly after this the horses took fright at pigeon-shooting, and they started off at a tearing pace, the coach of course swaying about from side to side, so that we made up our minds to be upset. After a couple of miles had been thus passed, the coachman managed, by a severe effort, to pass the reins round a bar beneath his seat, and so to tighten them, and by violently sawing the mouths of the horses he stopped them without accident. Nothing short of perfect nerve could have prevented it, as we were not on the road at the time, but by the side, going over stumps of trees, &c., and an occasional gun-shot almost maddened the horses. I never before could realize the idea of Flying Childers or Eclipse.

The scenery as we approached Little Rock became very interesting, although too woody for a prospect; and about dusk we arrived at a village some five miles distant, when a long conversation arose about the roads, of which it seems there were two. The driver was warned not to take one of these roads through the forest, as a large tree had been blown down, and it was placed across the road, the place being mentioned. He insisted upon choosing this road, neglecting the caution, until suddenly a tremendous jolt occurred, and all the horses scrambling together reminded us that we had reached the tree. He whipped them violently, swore fearfully, and immediately drove the coach and passengers over the tree without scruple. I remonstrated with him upon the subject, when he coolly replied, "It's all right if you do it diagonally"!

At length we arrived at Little Rock, crossing the Arkansas

in a boat, the inn being quite full. A heavy-looking "darkie" walked with me all over the house, pretending there was room. After all, it was necessary to occupy the remaining bed in a room tenanted by a traveller to Fort Smith, detained by illness. In the Southern States this plan of herding together is common, but not in the North. At Woodland, in Kentucky, I was introduced to this rather uncomfortable custom—at least according to our modern ideas of propriety.

The next day being Sunday, I went to the church, where I heard a couple of sensible sermons, and also two English chants—Lord Mornington's and Robinson's.* The country about Little Rock is pretty, and well wooded. The town is neat and clean. It is the capital of Arkansas.

Next day I called on and saw Mr. K——, with whom I remained for a week, and he was hospitable without parade. I had an opportunity one day of seeing the pigeons on the Arkansas River, some eight miles distant, and it is difficult to conceive the immense flocks which appear there. Sometimes they do not come; but when they do, their object is to avail themselves of the gravel. I slept at the house belonging to Mr. K——'s friend, placed in a rural and secluded position near the Arkansas, and early in the morning the host and his friends went out with a couple of guns. I think in the course of two hours a thousand pigeons were killed, and more might have been killed if the birds had been required. The picking them up occupied several slaves for some hours. Their taste is not bad, but rather bitter. The plan is to fire at the birds

* The preacher officiated in his surplice, and he repudiated the term "child of destiny," as applicable to the original Napoleon, because all persons are children of destiny. In the evening he introduced anecdotes from the writings of Cranmer, Dryden, and Shakespeare, illustrating his discourse.

- on the ground; they will not leave their wounded companions, and soon settle again.

Arkansas contains much heavy timber of different kinds, but the white oak is the most valuable and abundant. The climate is variable, and the great staples consist of corn and cotton. The minerals comprise coal, iron, zinc, lead, manganese, gypsum, and salt. The condition of this State would be much improved by means of a railway, and the introduction of banks, of which during my visit there were none. The travelling in Arkansas was then rather rough, but not more so than one might have imagined from the state of the country, and of the inhabitants, and it should be remembered that this State is distant and secluded. I observed here the old Spanish saddle with a pommel like a horn, and very hollow in the middle, with a ridge behind; uncomfortable to use—worse even than the Syrian pad.

The ride back with an intelligent friend of Mr. K——, Mr. B——, a land surveyor, was deprived of its tediousness by his information respecting the country and the people. Of course, as an advocate for slavery in all its forms, he regarded it as a “blessed institution.”

He told me, I recollect, one thrilling story respecting a slave who had been ill-treated by his master; the unfortunate being bore it all very quietly for some time, until at length, the owner was found dead in his bed, with an ugly gash in his throat, one morning, and the evidence against poor Sambo being pretty forcible, he was secured, and forthwith executed. I did not see slavery myself in its repulsive aspect, and when I heard the question of slavery or non-slavery discussed, I asked myself, as I have since, If these people are liberated suddenly, what are they to do?—who

is to care for them? To this question I have not heard a satisfactory reply.*

In riding back from the planter's with Mr. B——, he forcibly insisted upon the paternal arrangement as "the beauty of the system." It applies in some cases, without entering upon the question of the natural or non-natural character of the arrangement. If Mr. B—— himself had been a slave-owner, it might have applied. I found him mixing medicine for these people, and kind otherwise.

While I was at Little Rock, I visited the Penitentiary and the Arsenal. The former establishment was well managed, and the convicts looked healthy and clean. They were employed chiefly in trades. While travelling from Memphis with an inhabitant of this place, he gave me a description of a man recently confined in this prison for murder, and executed. Had he not been found guilty, so deep was the feeling of popular indignation, that it must have been a repetition of the case of Captain Porteus. My informant was on the jury, and he acted as one of the guards at the execution, with a loaded rifle. The chain of evidence was clear, but it was just one of those cases in which the prisoner might have escaped by a legal flaw, which the mob anticipated would be the case.

The Arsenal was filled with various military stores, and an intelligent Irishman presided over this establishment. I saw in store numerous articles of warfare, and some of these for fighting against the Indians. The slate of the roof came from North Wales. I always found the Americans willing to show their military forts, as well as their civil offices. At Mackinaw I was allowed to walk all over the fort, without question or restraint.

* In "Friends in Council," published by Parker, there is an admirable essay upon slavery.

When I was at Little Rock, a new college or public school had been opened—a handsome building, which was much supported by the people. If time had allowed, I should have been glad to visit Fort Smith and the “Indian country.” The former is in the upper part of the river Arkansas. One day, while walking through the town, I saw nearly 100 ponies with a driver appear, and which were forthwith driven into the water, one following another, until the whole had crossed. These came from the Indian country to the north-west of Little Rock, and that part of the country is famous for horses and ponies. The State House here was a shabby affair, and in a dilapidated state. I looked in one day when some brisk discussion was going on respecting local matters, and one orator expressed his feelings strongly, bringing to the recollection of his audience the fate of the first Charles, and of the illustrious Hampden. Several agriculturists had come a long journey to vote against the question, which referred to some matter of local taxation. During the discussion a gentleman expressed his opinion to the effect that he had been deputed to vote, and would vote, teeth and nails against the motion, and if it were carried, he should be ashamed to return to his home.

Leaving the house of Mr. K—— on the evening of 16th October, I went by coach to Napoleon, on the Mississippi, a place which did not possess a good name, in consequence of crimes. We did not arrive there until the Tuesday night, owing partly to the boisterous weather.

From Little Rock, I travelled with a slave on his way to Napoleon, who gave me some information respecting his early life. He said he had often desired to escape, but he had never done so, from a conscientious feeling; that he was allowed to hold his religious opinions and desires without interference;

and that he had always been well treated, but that he would rather belong to a Southerner than to a Northerner. Although I was the only fellow-passenger, he would not breakfast in the common eating-room, but in the kitchen, by himself.

We proceeded to Pyne Bluff, and there we had an accession of two passengers, who were planters—rather rough in their talk but civil to the slave; and they went on to Napoleon. When near the Arkansas River, in the evening, a severe storm came on while we were passing through a wood: every tree seemed to bend, and there was a hollow, rushing, mighty wind, with pouring rains. The insides were alarmed, and requested the driver to stop, which he did, from necessity, as we could not proceed. I was outside at the time, sitting by the side of the driver, who complained much of the rough weather, as he had taken a blue pill, and feared that his mails would be late.

We pursued our way, guided chiefly by the pale light of the moon, along the banks of the Arkansas, until we entered a very thick wood, and then we came to a sudden stop, by reason of a large tree which obstructed the road. As this driver was not disposed for a charge, he gave me the reins to hold, unreined one of his horses, and rode back to a house which we had passed some time before. About half an hour elapsed, when he appeared with a negro, who brought a hatchet and saw, with which he carved out a space sufficient for the wheels to go through, and so we passed on.

Shortly afterwards, on going up a hill, we heard a noise, and it seemed the axletree had cracked, so that we were obliged to stop for that to be mended by a rural carpenter. This stoppage detained us several hours, and before we started again we all adjourned to a planter's house near the roadside, where we breakfasted. As we came out, a boy stood with an open hand, and I gave him the required sum, one

florin. The road to Napoleon then passed partly near the Arkansas, and partly through thick woods, with large trees; but as we approached the Mississippi, the country was more picturesque. At about two miles from Napoleon, the axletree broke again, and we all walked down to the village, through necessity, as the coach could scarcely be moved.

Shortly afterwards, the steamer down the Mississippi showed her lights, which I was glad to see, for my money had dwindled down to a few shillings, and I could not cash a bill until I arrived at New Orleans, which occurred on the Saturday following; but the clerk on board the steamer made no difficulty about it. We passed, meanwhile, Vicksburg, Rodney, Natchez, and Rouge-Baton, 130 miles from New Orleans. The sight of the country as we approached the "crescent city" was beautiful on both sides. For many miles, the banks are quite crowded with villas, and the plantations on both sides give an animated appearance to the country.

While at New Orleans, I saw a great many slaves for sale, sitting in the various houses appointed for the purpose; and a man who walked about the room, looking at their appearance, was the vendor. I passed a day in walking over a sugar plantation belonging to a French gentleman, some few miles up the river. I had no note of introduction, but the overseer was civil, and he conducted me all over the premises. Two hogsheds of sugar by the acre are deemed a fair crop. The hotel at New Orleans—the St. Charles—is expensive, but the accommodation is excellent. A tremendous fire, destroying several blocks of buildings, occurred during the first night after my arrival, and it burnt during the whole of the night. The sight from my room at the top of the hotel was magnificent, the sky being in a blaze of light. I attended here at a very neat church, called Christ Church.

The text was from Genesis i. 15 ; and I find in my note-book the following observation : "Interesting anecdote of boy and wasp in wood." What this story may have been is lost to posterity, like the wonderful event which happened to Basil Lowe, in Miss Edgeworth's story of "To-morrow." While at New Orleans, I attended one of the public "mass meetings," which in America is a fine mode of letting off the steam where politics are concerned. There was a great crowd, and a kind of platform lighted with torches. I forget the particulars of the speech, but the chief object of it was to abuse the Roman Catholics. There was an opposition meeting the next night, which I did not attend, and processions of the political parties through the streets were much in vogue.

Leaving this town, I went to Mobile, by railway and steamer. It is a large, fine town, with an excellent fish-market. The city has a pleasant appearance, almost all the dwellings having enclosed plots, with trees and shrubs. The most valuable shrub is the evergreen Cherokee rose. I walked along the coast to see the Magnolia Grove described by Dr. Mackay, and along the curious shell road. Here I saw, for the only time in America, a turnpike. I returned to Mobile, and then I ascended the River Alabama towards Montgomery. The steamer, however, did not go up to this town, but a coach carried all the passengers across to Montgomery from Cahawba, making it a land journey of some forty miles, by night. The river from Mobile is chiefly enclosed between two steep banks, covered with wood.* The river in some parts is very narrow.

There is a notable capitol at Montgomery, which is on the

* The cotton bales are conveyed to the quays through a long pipe or tunnel, down an inclined plane from the level ground on the top of the banks.

Alabama, 331 miles from Mobile. Here I joined the railway for Savannah, by the town of Columbus, through Georgia State, and by the town of Macon. A good deal of the country passed through was uninteresting—and such is the general character of Georgian scenery, so far as my observation has extended. I arrived at Savannah on the 30th October—the day as hot as any English day in July could be. My object was to see the town, and the cemetery, distant a few miles, called Bonaventura, well described by Dr. Mackay, and which merits a journey to Savannah to visit. It is placed in a retired position, in accordance with its purpose, and the peculiar character of the trees makes it especially calculated for the last resting-place of the wicked when they cease “from troubling,” and of the weary when they are “at rest.” There are few graves in this secluded burial place, which seems quite set apart for private purposes. I walked back to Savannah, which is a large city, built upon a plain of sand, regularly laid out with wide, unpaved streets, at the intersections of which are small areas, shaded, like the streets, with the “Pride of India” trees. Many of the buildings are detached from each other, surrounded by gardens or courts filled with trees and shrubberies. In some of the streets are trees and promenades in the middle; and there is a handsome Custom House, with several public monuments. In the morning I had desired to ride to the cemetery, the weather being hot, and for that purpose I had selected a hack out of a large number in a stable. Just as I was going to start, the owner said, “You must give a reference, or deposit fifty dollars” as a security. To comply was rather difficult, as my nearest “reference” was Mr. K——, in Arkansas, and I had only just money enough to reach the town of Charleston; so my proposed ride came to an untimely end. Afterwards I wondered what would have

become of the horse at the cemetery, which I could enter only through a hole in the palings, pointed out by a grinning negro who happened to be passing at the time.

Leaving Savannah in the evening—which, with other associations, reminded me of Dr. Johnson's friend General Oglethorpe, who shot snipes on the site of Swallow Street (now Regent Street)—we steamed down the Savannah River, passing the eastern side of Bonaventura; and there was soon unquestionable evidence amongst the passengers that we had "crossed the bar," and that we were now on the Atlantic Ocean. The steamer touched at several of the Sea Islands, celebrated for their cotton, and then it crossed to Charleston, in South Carolina, which is a substantial, well-built city, with numerous English names, such as King Street and Queen Street—relics of the seventeenth century. It is seven miles from the sea, built on the land between Ashley and Cooper rivers, which compose a spacious harbour. It is much engaged in foreign commerce, and it contains numerous large public buildings and churches, all of handsome architecture.* In this city, ornamental gardens are numerous, and the dwellings are surrounded by foliage; its streets form square blocks, and are lined with magnolias, palmettos, and other trees. There is a handsome public promenade, ornamented with large trees.

Leaving Charleston by railway, I went to Wilmington, in North Carolina. The scenery on both the Carolinas is pretty much the same. This state is remarkable for crops of beans and peas, tobacco, rice, and potatoes. Pine forests are the great characteristics of the Carolinas, and the turpentine extracted from the trees is the leading business of the inhabitants. There are valuable mines of gold, copper, and

* My notes are irrespective of the dreadful civil war, which has made alterations with respect to all the chief towns.

coal—also iron. The scenery through both the Carolinas is dreary enough—the same kind of forest gloom for miles and miles. Occasionally a house may be seen, standing by itself, but more frequently log huts are alone visible.

Richmond, in Virginia, is on the James River: the staple article is tobacco, and the grain crops are corn, wheat, and oats; it also produces flax and potatoes. The supplies of iron and of coal are not exhaustible. The appearance of the city is beautiful. The capitol is the most conspicuous building, containing the celebrated statue of Washington by Houdin. There is also a large penitentiary, which I saw, and a handsome theatre, where Sir E. B. Lytton's drama of "Money" was creditably performed. I proceeded by the railway to the Potomac River, where a steamer was waiting to convey the people to Washington. On the road, the engine which drew the train broke down; but although the guard had to walk back for four miles, we were not detained for any length of time. I observed in this case, as upon a similar occasion which occurred in the State of Illinois, near the little township of Cobden,* that the persons connected with the train exerted themselves with success to abate the difficulty.

The scenery of the Potomac on both sides is beautiful, even at the time of year to which I now refer. But it was late before we joined the steamer, on account of the railway accident, so I had not much opportunity for observing the shores. Having arrived at Washington, I selected Brown's Hotel, which was quite equal to a French hotel for comfort and economy; and there I remained during the time of my visit. Washington is situated on the left bank of the Potomac River, between two small tributaries. The area of the district

* Christened after the Honourable M.P. for Rochdale, who is much respected in America on account of his commercial talents and otherwise.

is sixty square miles. The city of Georgetown, with substantial old-fashioned edifices, is beautifully placed on a range of hills near Washington—a pleasant walk.

At the time of my visit Congress was just meeting, and the place was full. The White House, where the President lives, is built of freestone, painted white. It is a plain, unobtrusive residence, which might stand in a gentleman's park in England without exciting much attention. Besides the famous Patent Office, filled with useful and interesting models, the National Observatory and Lunatic Asylum at Washington demand attention. At the time of my visit, the former institution was presided over by Lieut. Maury, who had a residence adjacent to the building. The building was open to all strangers, in common with public institutions in America.

I visited the Lunatic Asylum, on the hill near Washington—an admirably well-conducted institution; a very extensive building, with a lofty tower in the centre, and wings on either side, with innumerable windows. The building is three stories in height, surrounded by a beautiful garden with shrubs. The interior is admirably managed, kept with great neatness, and very well ventilated. The rooms are named according to the wood of which they are composed, as ash, deal, elm, &c. I was detained here so long that I had no opportunity of seeing the President at his levée, which I had intended to attend, having understood that the ancestral costume, so dear to the heart of "ye British lion," was not required in those parts. During my sojourn at Washington, I had an opportunity of observing a curious custom in connection with the administration of the Sacrament: music was introduced at the ceremony, and the communicants left the church, after the administration of the elements, without waiting for the rest of the congregation. The original capitol

was recklessly destroyed by the British in 1814; but in 1828 it was rebuilt, and it is a magnificent building, with various historical and general pictures. I saw also the Supreme Court, which was a comfortable-looking room, oak-pannelled, resembling our Exchequer Chamber, where the judges hear appeals. The Smithsonian Institution here is a remarkable object of interest. It was established in 1846, on the bequest of James Smithson, an Englishman, who gave the American Government a large sum of money "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." It is built of red sandstone, in the Norman Romanesque style, and embellished with lofty towers. It contains many curious articles connected with art and science, and an excellent library, to which I contributed a copy of Morrison's "Solar System as it is," as well as to the Observatory here and at Albany. The Post Office at Washington is a remarkable building also, and a monument of Washington here will be a fine object when completed. The city itself is perplexing, on account of the grandeur of the public buildings, and the mean character of the houses in the streets. I regretted that the speeches in Congress, which did not commence its sittings until some weeks after my departure, were unheard by me.

I went by steamer to Alexandria, where is a curious museum, containing many things connected with Washington—such as relics, letters, &c.: one written a few weeks before his death, declining an invitation to a ball at Alexandria, on account of old age. A stuffed eagle is shown, which is *said* to have flapped its wings when Lafayette visited the town in 1825. There is a handsome church here, built with English bricks, where the Washingtons used to go to church; and the pew was pointed out to me. He was evidently an exception to the general rule that notable persons in their own vicinity are

neglected, for he was idolized; and his domestic character was equal to his public character. He bequeathed one thousand pounds to this town. I agree with Mr. Combe in considering him one of the greatest men that ever lived, and an instrument in the hands of Providence for the relief of his then oppressed country. He was naturally a man of well-balanced mind, and gifted with a fine temperament—much like the Duke of Wellington, without his stern character, and less selfish.* He possessed the *suaviter in modo* with the *fortiter in re*. Some hard things he may have done—such as the execution of André; but these were drops in the ocean compared with his good deeds. He was the man for the times, without doubt, and such a man as the world may never see again. Had it not been for him, his country might have remained oppressed and tax-burdened for another generation. But Providence willed it otherwise, and may revivify the American nation.

Leaving Alexandria, I went by steamer to Mount Vernon—a beautiful country place on a high hill. The house was old, and not in good repair—much like an old English manor-house, not only with respect to the building, but also with respect to the gardens. The few rooms I saw corresponded with the appearance of the house; and several old hunting prints, like those in “Beckford’s Thoughts,” tended to increase the idea that I was in some old English house, rather than in the residence of a Virginian squire—like Nevil Holt, for instance, in Leicestershire. I saw the key of the Bastile.

The tombs of the General and of his wife are not far from the house. We walked about for some time, and then we returned to the steamer for Washington. Before leaving the city,

* I consider that this noble old warrior had too much public money, to the prejudice of his less fortunate companions in arms. A conscientious Tory of the old school is necessarily selfish, publicly.

I purchased a *fac-simile* of the Declaration of Independence. Although much exaggerated, and too severe in style, it is impossible not to admire the persons who affixed their signatures to that remarkable document, when loss of life might have resulted. This was true courage, illustrating the proverb, "*Fiat Justitia, ruat cælum.*"

Leaving Washington, I proceeded by railway to Baltimore, which contains a handsome Roman Catholic cathedral and a monument of Washington, with other buildings. The city elections had just taken place, causing several deaths to occur at the polling places. Notwithstanding the ballot plan, it seems that the political sentiments of the voters were known, which caused the disaster. But it is better to commit a murder openly than by slow poison—better to meet your adversary quickly, and to tell him your mind, than it is to spread slander and to propagate falsehoods behind his back, which is occasionally the case in politics, as well as in other matters. But this is a digression, so I resume my story.

I left Baltimore for Wheeling, through a magnificent country, passing the well-known Harper's Ferry, where "Old Brown's" affair occurred in 1859, which was the beginning of the end, probably, so far as respects slavery. The scenery on both sides of the river at this bridge is beautiful, as is the whole of it to Cumberland; also on the Potomac River, 180 miles from Baltimore, where the immense mining business of Alleghany County is carried on. The town is surrounded by high hills, although elevated it self, and a pretty view of the town is obtained by means of taking a short walk to one of these hills. There was a neat and new church there at the time of my visit, which was a picturesque object, and where I heard the service performed in presence of a numerous congregation.

Having passed the 14th of November at Cumberland, I proceeded to the dingy town of Wheeling, on the Ohio River, passing through a grand and magnificent country, across the Alleghany Mountains. The engineering difficulties of this railway were sufficient to daunt a Stephenson or a Brunel; but they were overcome, and the result was this railway, the equal of which, probably, the world does not contain.

Leaving Wheeling, I proceeded along the banks of the Ohio to East Liverpool, where I sojourned for a few days; and then, leaving that village, I proceeded to Philadelphia, the capital of Pennsylvania. At East Liverpool I sojourned with an intelligent pottery manufacturer, who came in our steamer from Liverpool, a native of England.

I passed through Pittsburg, called the Birmingham of America, and it reminded me much of that busy mart of commerce. It is placed at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, forming the Ohio. It contains some stately edifices, and innumerable manufactories, iron foundries, and iron works. The Court House, Custom House, and Pittsburg Theatre, are handsome edifices. Coal abounds in the neighbourhood, and is easily mined.

The railway from Pittsburg to Philadelphia, through Harrisburg, is also remarkable for passing through grand scenery. The whole distance is 360 miles—chiefly over the mountains, down inclined planes, around corners, and up ascents which are remarkable to witness. I may here remark that, with the exception of this day, when the guard refused to allow the windows of the cars to be opened on account of the dust, I never saw any inconvenience connected with this mode of travelling, notwithstanding the community of locomotion which is admitted by the system. The average price of a ticket was three-halfpence per mile, and twopence per mile in the

Southern States; never exceeding this price. The town of Harrisburg is on the east bank of the Susquehanna, 106 miles from Philadelphia, having a handsome capitol and Government buildings.

Philadelphia lies between the Delaware and Schuylhill rivers, chiefly level, and the streets run at right angles, with public squares and parks. I remained for a week here, as it is a city replete with interesting associations and objects. Independence Hall is probably the most interesting object in America, with its various relics of the war of independence, portraits, &c. The Giraud College was founded by an old miser of that name, who bequeathed a large sum of money upon trust to the Corporation of Philadelphia, with instructions to accomplish certain objects. He desired the minds of the scholars to be instilled "with the purest principles of morality, so that they might evince benevolence towards their fellow-creatures, and a love of truth, sobriety, and industry." The pupils were to be taught "geography, navigation, surveying, practical mathematics, astronomy, and natural, chemical, and experimental philosophy." No clerical person is permitted to be connected with the institution, nor even to enter the grounds, because the founder feared sectarian difficulty. The income of the Trust Fund is said to exceed £20,000.

The Laurel Hill Cemetery is distant from Philadelphia about four miles. It is planted with forest trees, and ornamented with shrubs. It has a fine entrance, and a beautiful Gothic chapel. Near the entrance is a Gothic erection, with a group of Old Mortality with his pony, and Sir Walter Scott, fairly executed.

While sojourning at Philadelphia, I attended a lecture by Professor Mitchell upon astronomy; it seemed to me too elevated in style for his audience, and not so much adapted to

a mixed assembly as the sentiments of our old friend Mr. Adams, expressed during Passion Week. Still it was interesting, and the number of persons present showed that the lecturer was considered with respect by his countrymen. He passed a high compliment upon the memory of Halley, which excited much applause. I heard, also, while at Philadelphia, an interesting lecture by Bayard Taylor upon the subject of the remarkable Brontë family. His description of their early life amongst the Yorkshire hills, the development of their remarkable talents, and of their literary labours and difficulties, closed by their premature deaths, was excellent. I had visited Haworth, which increased my interest in his description. I walked back to my hotel in company with a Northern native, who had been acquainted personally with these literary lionesses during the early part of their lives, and who deeply regretted their loss.

Before leaving Philadelphia, I went to the Eastern Penitentiary—the State prison, built in the Gothic style. Its character has been so well described by Mr. Dickens, in his “American Notes,” and by other writers, that I shall merely remark concerning it to the effect that the system is on the solitary principle, which, when carried out extensively, seems opposed to the law of the Creator and to the law of nature, if there be truth in Genesis and in the science of cerebral physiology. The building occupies about ten acres of land, and the different rows of cells radiate from a tower constructed in the centre to the surrounding walls. The prisoners are furnished with religious books, and the means of employment. The prison is so arranged that the convicts do not meet one another, nor can they be acquainted with their respective names. Confinement in the dark, deprivation of exercise, and diminution of the quantity of food, are the punishments inflicted for breach of discipline, and flogging is not permitted.

I visited the grave of Dr. Franklin and his wife—a plain marble slab in Mulberry Street burial-ground. This looking about for old tombs reminds me of a homely stanza which I once saw in a country churchyard :—

Time was I stood as thou dost now,
And viewed the dead as thou dost me;
One day thou shalt be laid as low,
And others stand and look on thee.

Franklin's daughter and her husband (Bache) are buried very near to his grave. St. Mark's Church is a fine specimen of architecture in Philadelphia, worthy of a visit.

In reading the American newspapers, I read occasionally singular epitaphs and scraps, of which the following are specimens, on death :—

After life's eventful mission,
In her truthfulness and worth,
Like a bright and gentle vision,
She has passed away from earth.

Here is another specimen, selected at random :—

Why, why do we mourn for the lifeless clay?
It's only an empty cell;
The inmate is soaring far away,
In a happier home to dwell.

Oh! could we see her as she is now,
And hear the song she sings,
With a glittering crown on her radiant brow,
And her harp with its golden strings!

The following scrap is a matrimonial stanza which I copied at Washington :—

Perpetual harmony their life attend,
And Venus still the well-matched pair befriend.
May she, when time has sunk him into years,
Love her old man, and cherish his white hairs;
Nor he perceive her charms through age decay,
But think each happy sun his bridal day.

When I reached New York, at the end of November, the weather was severe—so much so, that travelling even to Albany was tardy, and the cars performed the journey with much difficulty. While sojourning at New York, I heard the bells of various churches tolling dismally, and it seemed that the mourning was for Washington Irving, who died at the end of November. It was difficult to travel on the rails, on account of the hard weather; but the cars managed to pass at a slow rate, and I determined to visit Tarrytown, some miles up on the right bank of the Hudson River, where Irving lived and died, to see the place. The cars from New York were filled with persons who were going to Tarrytown; and when we arrived there, the railway station was pretty well crowded. We passed through the village or town, which was decorated with various symbols of woe, and on arriving at the church, there was a great crowd of people outside, the interior being full of persons also. Fortunately, it was a fine day, as some spectators appeared in gay apparel, and dressed more for a holiday than for a funeral. Shortly after my arrival at the church, there was a movement amongst the crowd in the road, and a small funereal car was drawn up to the church gate—a low-built, simple vehicle, drawn by one horse, without the usual trappings of woe. With some difficulty, a “lane” was made for the coffin, which was carried into the church without any pall—not on men’s shoulders, but low, near the ground, which is the case in Cornwall, and in some other parts of

England. Entering the church was impossible for the spectators, as all the places had been taken long before ; but at the end of half an hour, some of the people began to come out of the church, and then others went in, including myself. We all went slowly up the aisle, and upon arriving near the rails of the communion table, to my surprise I saw the coffin placed upon tressels and partly open, exposing the countenance and chest of the corpse, which was dressed in black, with a white cravat ! The expression of the countenance was singularly pacific, and it was difficult to believe that the deceased was so aged. The corpse certainly did not give the idea of a man aged more than fifty years ; and I remarked especially, during my hasty glance, the whiteness of the brow. Passing out from the church, the crowd adjourned to the adjacent cemetery, about twenty minutes' walk, passing the spot where Major André was seized, and which event is commemorated by a pillar at the side of the road. Many people had arrived at the cemetery, which is wildy placed, on a hill, commanding a good view of the Hudson River and of the surrounding country. Near the grave intended for Irving, I observed a rough coffin, open, and shortly afterwards the mourners appeared with the inner coffin, which having been placed within the outer one, was speedily committed to the ground ; and I returned to New York with much difficulty, on account of the crowd, and the small number of cars, in proportion to the number of travellers. Many persons were present in mourning, but others were dressed in ordinary costume.

The events of the day had tended to convince me of the sincerity of feeling evinced by the Americans for their departed, amiable, and talented fellow-countryman, and I was glad to have this opportunity of being present at an American funeral under such circumstances. The sight of Washington

Irving not only revived associations connected with "Bracebridge Hall" and the "Sketch Book," but it also tended to remind me of George Washington himself, who had looked upon the same countenance, and of the stirring times in which both of them lived.

I devoted a couple of days to visiting Albany, going up by rail and returning by steamer, although the time of year was unfavourable for this excursion. It is a cheerful looking town, placed on the right bank of the Hudson, on sloping ground. The Roman Catholic cathedral is handsome, and there are several other fine buildings. I visited the State Penitentiary near the town, where the prisoners are employed chiefly in trades, which is generally the custom in America. There is an observatory near Albany, presided over at that time by Professor Mitchell, and it is well placed for observation. The Hudson scenery, at the time of year I saw it, gives the spectator no just idea of its character during the spring and summer. But, even in winter, its varied and picturesque views are pleasant, and they are calculated to interest the mind.

The river varies in its breadth from a quarter of a mile to two miles, and the banks in approaching New York are dotted with villas and residences of the citizens.

The city of New York is filled with interesting objects, public and private. I visited several public institutions, including the Blind Asylum, as I did at Philadelphia. I also heard a lecture by Mr. Greeley, proprietor of the New York anti-slavery paper the *Tribune*, respecting his overland journey to Salt Lake City, the particulars of which were chiefly connected with the propriety of constructing a railway to San Francisco, connecting the two shores—a grand project.

I heard a lecture by Mrs. Cora Hatch in the trance state.

Her language and delivery would have stood the test of criticism, although the auditor might not have agreed to the sentiments expressed, the subject being upon spiritualism.

I called on and saw Judge Edmonds, who was courteous, and he informed me that probably he should not publish a supplementary volume to his remarkable work upon Spiritualism, narrating his experiences. He printed some tracts which I saw, and some of which I brought to England. He was, and perhaps he still is, a writing medium, with the gift of spiritual sight; and he has published much upon the little understood but important subject of Spiritualism. I found him at his chambers in the Broadway, near Trinity Church.*

The following is an extract from one of his tracts :—

The man of science denounces Spiritualism as superstition; the man of the world calls it delusion; and the religionist, Satanic. We insist that we must believe the evidence of our senses, and the deductions of our reason—that we cannot reject the overwhelming evidence all around us. We insist that there is no other hypothesis than that of spiritual intercourse which can give any solution to the phenomena we behold.

The Judge then quotes from Socrates, Cicero, and Pope, Josephus and Dr. Johnson, confirming his ideas; and he asks "Where is truth to be found except amid difficulty and error?" He states his opinion to be that

If the past can speak its lessons of wisdom to the present—if it is the destiny of man to move onward, we must believe that the spirits of the departed do commune with us—that a power has entered into our midst, and abides with us, which we yet know, and which can work marvellous things in the sight of God and angels, we may be assured that the time is not far distant when the work begun in the present day will be finished in the

* In America there is no distinction between barristers and attorneys, who may be judges even without having been "called."

future, by elevating us, physically and morally, yet nigher and nigher to Him who has created us in His own image.*

I saw some specimens of spiritual writing at Baltimore, by which the names and addresses of deceased persons, with messages and statements purporting to come from them, were reproduced by the medium, without his knowing the names and addresses mentioned. He was a man of good character, and he had been the means of converting unbelievers in the Christian religion to believe. Whatever the gift was—whether spiritual, magnetic, or clairvoyant—it was certainly remarkable, and calculated to confound the wisdom of the wise, and to attract the attention of the foolish—including, perhaps, myself.

There were numerous steamers going to England, and as I had no particular object then in returning, I might have selected one indiscriminately, but I determined to test the astrological skill of Mr. L——, of Boston. He attended to my request, and recommended me to select the 10th of December for my departure, which I did, and after a comfortable but rough voyage I arrived at Glasgow on Christmas Day. It was so rough on leaving New York, that we could not land the pilot, whom we brought over to Ireland. While thinking of my pleasant and instructive journey, and of the thousands of miles I had travelled, as New York faded from my vision, the well-known astrological notion touching slavery came forcibly to my mind (as it did occasionally when I was in America), and which notion is embodied in the following paragraph, published in 1853, respecting the consequences of the eclipse of 26th May, 1854:—

* Mark this, ye critics who yearn for optimism, and expect to reach the kernel of the nut without cracking the shell. I sent an account of my spiritual experiences to the "Spiritual Magazine," and which was published in the year 1860.

"Alas! for the men of the United States! The cry of the crushed and toil-worn miserable slave has reached the ear of his Maker. The hell-born system shall cease, but not without a fearful struggle, which, like the rush of the mighty waters of Niagara, shall shake to pieces the social system founded by Washington, who left the fatal taint of slavery amongst his country's institutions, the only failing in that hero's noble character. Yes, before this eclipse shall end its rule, American blood shall flow like water, the federal system shall be rent asunder, the pride of the American people shall be humbled, and their cruelty punished. They will feel the heel of the oppressor, their liberties shall be curtailed, civil war will rage, and martial law silence the brave defenders of the Union. The whole world's attention will be drawn to the destruction of the power of the American eagle, but from its ashes a phoenix will arise, freed from the stain of that foulest of all human crimes, domestic slavery!"

Heaven grant that the "phoenix" may speedily arise with healing in its wings, bringing peace to America and confusion to all enemies of human freedom, the natural foes of progress.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY.

UPON my arrival at Glasgow, I determined, before returning to the metropolis, to devote a day to the investigation of the suburbs of the city, in consequence of my having referred to the subject of the misery and wickedness there prevalent in the statistics to which I have alluded in a prior chapter.

In 1819, it seems that

The population of the city of Glasgow and its suburbs was in all 290,000 souls; 150,000 of whom—men, women, and children—were passing through life without God, and without any hope of a reasonable and happy interest in its solemn and unchanging scenes. Except Edinburgh, it prevailed in the same proportion in all the more populous towns of Scotland. In Paisley, 28,000 were separated from any religious connection, and in the manufacturing towns and villages generally one-half of the people had sunk into irreligion.

This general mass consisted of several *strata*. The first, marked by neglect of public worship, might be considered as negative irreligion. The second, or lower, marked by a desecration of the Sabbath, might be taken as positive irreligion. The third was infidelity, which implied an avowed rejection of the truth, and source and salvation of God.

Certain it was that nothing short of a levy *en masse* of whatever there was of living Christianity in the city, in all the branches of the Church of Christ, would suffice to make head against the augmenting ignorance and

superstition with which the clergy had to deal. If they did not destroy the evil, it would destroy them.*

In one year, £1,200,000 was spent by the labouring classes for drink in Glasgow alone.

Judging from what I saw during my walks, I could believe these statements without much difficulty.

A pleasanter walk was to the Hunterian anatomical collection, containing a vast number of valuable preparations of various kinds, and to the venerable cathedral.

I remained at Lanark, on my road south, for a day, in order to visit the ruins of Craignethan, which rendered it necessary to pass the site of Mr. R. Owen's former establishment at New Lanark, now a large factory. While reflecting upon his sayings and doings, and upon himself, I was reminded of a comparison which he made respecting the old coach roads and railways, describing the former as significant of the system prevalent with society, irrespective of his ideas; and that the latter, or steam transit, was suggestive of the system of reform promulgated by himself; which latter should not oust the former, but quietly take its place. The comparison seems applicable to the subject discussed in these pages, as time progresses and changes occur in the world.

Upon my arrival in London, I was desirous to know whether anything had occurred during my six months' absence with respect to the observatory which it was intended to build in 1853, as I still hoped something might be done to release me from the anomalous position in which I had been placed in consequence of my connexion with it, and, also, because the plan still might have done some public good. But it did not appear that anything during my absence had been done in

* The Editor of the *Standard* should read these remarks before he accuses astrologers of spreading their heretical opinions.

connexion with it, so far as could be ascertained by personal inquiry. I really scarcely knew what to do, and I was almost disposed to ascertain personally from Lord Brougham whether or not he still thought something practical could be done in the premises; but having had occasion to attend him at his residence once some years before, when his Lordship did not seem much disposed to cultivate my acquaintance, I hesitated to take this step. My position was altogether inconvenient, as I was prevented from settling in life in any fixed manner, and the large abatement which had been made in my personal property, before my journey to America, prevented me from doing much which otherwise I could have done spontaneously.

Having ceased for some years to take out my annual attorney's certificate, feeling it to be an unnecessary expense without clients, I had no regular profession; and when various persons inquired "what I was doing," or "what I meant to do," it was difficult to give a satisfactory reply. As few persons knew of the personal detriment before mentioned, I was expected to keep up my natural position in the world, which was not so easy to accomplish as it would have been otherwise.

Under these circumstances, I called upon Lieut. Morrison early in the month of January, 1860, when, amongst other things, the subject of the loss of the "Royal Charter" was discussed, which occurred during my absence from England. This sad event led to a free discussion of the astrological theory respecting storms and other phenomena connected therewith; and a conversation ensued respecting the Meteorological Society (1811), of which Lord R. Grosvenor, now Lord Ebury, was the president, and Mr. W. H. White the secretary; and it seemed that such society had been well supported—had numbered many members—published many papers and reports; and that, when it was dissolved, it had

merged into the present Meteorological Society, which is recognized by the regular astronomers. This was the society mentioned in the first part of the "Horoscope;" and the opinion of Lieut. Morrison and of myself was that if a new society could be reorganized, it might be the means of accomplishing some public good, and that some of the old members might feel disposed to join it. The subject of Meteorology has been noticed by the press favourably upon several occasions. The *Dublin Review*, in November, 1840, stated that—

There can be no doubt that the Government is bound by the duty which it owes to the community entrusted to its care to assist by every means in its power—and those means are very extensive—the excellent Meteorological Society, whose transactions are recorded in the volumes of the Meteorological Society.

And on the 3rd October, 1853, the *Morning Post*, which I believe is now in some measure the Government periodical, observed as follows :—

Nothing may seem further removed from the practical necessities of man—nothing more foreign to his material wants—than this: the jotting down of stations for observation, and recording barometer changes, fluctuations of the thermometer, chemical examinations of the air, the phenomena of fogs, rain, and all meteoric appearances. Abstract though the subject may be, we have suspicions that a faithful record of such phenomena—a diligent study of their causes, phases, and concomitants—will reveal many of the secrets of epidemic influences now veiled in deep obscurity.

These remarks are worthy of notice, for on no science does so much depend, in this commercial country, as on that which may enable us to penetrate the mysteries of atmospherical phenomena. An unforeseen failure of the harvest deranges the whole chain of commercial enterprise—produces national loss and disaster; therefore the Government should assist in making

known the meteorological facts, which might be collected by any society, determined to act with energy.

In a former chapter of this volume, the difference of rain under Saturn's action and under Mars' action was explained, and it appeared that when Saturn's aspects were in operation there was an *excess* of rain—three butts daily—which is important in farming operations; and other cases of a similar character might be mentioned, showing the utility of Meteorology. The *Times* truly observed some years since to the effect that

"dear bread makes all things dear: other articles of daily use, and of food. The price of corn affects the rate of wages, the rate of wages the cost of production, and the cost of production the market charge. Poor-rates are increased, and scarcity means heavy suffering, which involves severe national trials."

To which it might be added, that the latter sometimes lead to tumults and public riots, rendering it necessary to call out the military to quell the same—whereby blood is shed, and hatred to the authorities is excited, as in the case of Peterloo.

It seems, therefore, clear that if it could be shown, in the manner already suggested with respect to Neptune, that the principles of Meteorology in connexion with astral influences could be illustrated practically, much and permanent benefit might result to the nation by means thereof, for the reasons before mentioned.

Lieut. Morrison had attended particularly for many years to this matter, having made numerous experiments, and so also had Mr. W. H. White; and they had published the result of their observations in the newspapers and otherwise—especially in the *Mark Lane Express* and in the *Britannia*.

On the 20th January, 1860, I received a note from Lieut. Morrison, with a printed prospectus, from which is taken the following extract:—

CONGRESS OF ASTRONOMERS AND FRIENDS OF ASTRAL SCIENCE.

OBJECTS.—To enable persons having a community of opinion on the principles of astral science to discuss all subjects connected therewith, and to relate their experiences of natural facts.

2. To encourage young students, and assist them by counsel and example, and to further a knowledge of Astronomy.

3. To combat the crusade that has existed for about two centuries against the practice of astral science in this country.

4. To exhibit the truth and reality of its principles, and demonstrate the great advantages to society accruing from their extensive dissemination and general reception eventually. The losses and the sufferings which occur to mankind by the neglect on the part of private and public people of astral intimations will be demonstrated.

This printed paper described the rules and subscriptions to be made in connexion with the subject, and I agreed, at the request of Lieut. Morrison, to act as treasurer, thinking the idea to be worthy of support, that it might renew the telescope plan, and that my duties would not be too onerous in that capacity.

Various persons were applied to in order to form a council, but "they all made excuses," and in the course of two months we gave up the idea of forming the society. A good deal of correspondence occurred with various persons, but nothing practical was the result. Meanwhile I had applied to a literary friend to ascertain whether he thought I might with utility bring the matter to the notice of Lord Brougham, reminding him of the facts connected with the Wellington Telescope Company; and, in reply, I received a note to the effect that, in his opinion, there would be no objection to make such desired application if we could previously obtain the support of a few well-known names, &c., so as to give the proposed scheme a respectable appearance, as Lord Brougham would be more likely to do something if I should adopt this course. This advice was good, but it reminded me of the

celebrated telescope in its early days, in the year 1853. *Le premier pas, &c.*

However, I determined to make some attempt, so I wrote and posted the following letter to Sir E. B. Lytton, Bart., who, it was stated, intended to support the Public Telescope plan, as I have mentioned.

I did not know Sir E. B. Lytton personally, nor did I care to obtain an introduction to him before writing the letter, and still less did I desire such introduction after receiving his reply.

58, *Pall Mall, S.W.*, March 2, 1860.

SIR EDWARD,—The accompanying paper was placed in my hands some time since by Lieut. Morrison, R.N., a friend of mine with whom I have been acquainted for several years past. Some years since he asked me to act as the Solicitor of a Company to be formed for carrying out certain purposes of an astronomical character in the vicinity of the Crystal Palace, at Sydenham. I agreed to act, and I wrote as Solicitor, accordingly, a note to Lord Brougham, asking for his approval of the scheme.

Lord Brougham answered my note in a courteous manner, and signified his approval of the scheme generally, and I understood from certain statements that you had expressed a general approval of the plan.

Various persons of minor note approved of the plan, and some months after the Company was registered provisionally. I composed a petition to the Crown for a charter, &c. Some persons, including myself, signed this document, and I believe that it was placed before you for your signature.

This document, however, completely altered the original character of the plan, and it was not attended with any practical effect.

Since that time, 1853, some influential people have determined to build another popular palace to the north of London; and I observe that space is to be set aside for Art, Science, and Literature, including Geology and Astronomy; and that Lord Brougham has agreed to act as the President of the educational department, and a better one could not be.

About one dozen of persons connected with literature and science have assented to the general plan,* but no person of much importance in public life has assented to the scheme, so it may be considered as defunct for want

* The printed prospectus, p. 221.

of aid. Before treating it as a failure, it has occurred to me that the benefit which was intended to be effected in 1853 might now be done partially at least, and that the favourable opinion of Lord Brougham might be obtained now, provided that the concurrence of several more men of science and connected with literature could be obtained.

I think that at least with respect to the useful science of Meteorology and the law of storms, &c., something practical might be effected. Lieut. Morrison has studied this subject for many years, and is well informed with respect to occult philosophy and ancient knowledge generally.

I proceeded to ask Sir E. B. Lytton if he would allow his name to be used, as approving of this plan—not as an astronomer, but as a literary character simply, if I should determine to apply to Lord Brougham for his Lordship's aid and support in favour of the scheme; and he sent me the following answer—short, if not sweet:—

Park Lane, March 13, 1860.

SIR,—I regret that I cannot offer any assistance to your scheme, which I return.

I do not profess to be any authority in the science treated of, and I cannot give my name to projects of which I am not competent to form a judgment.

Yours, &c.,

C. Cook, Esq.,
68, Pall Mall.

E. B. LYTTON.

So I determined *not* to renew my correspondence with Lord Brougham, which was broken off in 1853.

This scheme may be pronounced as a failure in its original state, which I regretted; because I thought, if properly supported, it would be attended with much public benefit. Shortly afterwards Lieut. Morrison corresponded with Mr. W. H. White, the secretary to the former Meteorological Society, who during the last twenty-five years had paid much attention to the subject, as before mentioned, even sending his reports to the *Mark Lane Express*, &c.; and he stated that he received notices from various parts of the country, from his numerous

correspondents, who expressed a desire that such a society should be instituted as above mentioned.

The following notice was prepared, extensively circulated, and advertised in "Zadkiel's Almanac" for 1861. As I had renewed my attorney's certificate upon my return from America in June, upon the chance of doing some business, and acting upon the suggestion of several persons, I could have acted as solicitor to this society, if it should have had the misfortune to require the services of such an official. I agreed to act as solicitor accordingly.*

The following is a copy of this second prospectus:—

ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY.

The avowed ignorance of scientific men as to the causes, original and proximate, of atmospheric phenomena, on which such vast social interests depend, notwithstanding the immense mass of evidence accumulated during many years' observation of the atmosphere, calls aloud for some systematic investigation of the weather and its changes, based on the principles of Astro-meteorology, or the results of the various positions of the earth among the other bodies of the solar system.

Some gentlemen whose attention has been long given to this subject have agreed to form a society, under the above title, which shall make such investigation, and publish a periodical work containing a complete record of observed facts, which may enable us to draw confident inferences as to future storms, and other important phenomena in the atmosphere.

I circulated fifty copies of this advertisement in London, &c.

It was agreed that the subscription to be paid by each member of the society should be one guinea a year, and that

* I find that connexion with astrological and mystic science is a bar to business, so I have discontinued my certificate again, probably for ever.

when fifty names had been given in the society should commence their operations, which it actually did, on the 29th November, 1860, at my rooms in Pall Mall, Lieut. Morrison in the chair, and various members being present.

It was determined to establish a monthly periodical, advocating the interests of the association; and it was proposed that an application should be made to Lord Brougham to act as patron of the society, but nobody seconded this motion. Minor matters of business were attended to, and the members separated highly satisfied at the prospect of the permanent establishment of the society in the metropolis.

On the 13th December the second meeting occurred at the same place, when Lieut. Morrison produced some well-drawn sketches of barometrical curves, showing the rise and fall of the temperature during 110 days, which diagrams were afterwards published in the society's periodical.

We had no more meetings until January, 1861. Early in the year 1861 the papers were printed for the first number of the society's *Record*, and on the 1st February such number was published. It contained an introduction by Lieut. Morrison, the President, explaining the objects of the society and its principles, also its practical application.

Mr. White, the Secretary, contributed a clever paper upon the subject of Meteorology, and minor papers were published. This first number was extensively circulated amongst the press, and it was noticed in the *Sun* newspaper, and in several local newspapers. Many copies were sold of the first number, but not a sufficient number to justify a monthly periodical, so it was resolved to convert it into a quarterly periodical of smaller size. Some criticisms were excited, but not so much as was desired by those members who considered with me that "agitation of thought is the beginning of wisdom."

The meetings of the society occurred monthly, at my rooms; the number of members increased; numerous letters were received from all parts of the country, with information respecting the weather, &c., many members keeping a regular diary daily; and it was hoped that the society would be permanently established. Several numbers of the *Record* were published before October, containing some valuable papers upon the subject of the weather, and upon collateral matters, written by the President, Secretary, and by other persons. I sent a few scraps, one about the damp character of the planet Saturn; but Lieut. Morrison and Mr. White were the chief writers in the periodical, and all their papers were good. About the month of September, 1861, a schism threatened to bring our labours to a sudden conclusion, in consequence of a review composed by the President, and which the Committee of the society declined to publish, because it was a review of a book *which had not been sent for review*—a merely voluntary escapade on the part of the Lieutenant, written in his usual vigorous style. With some proper alterations, I should have desired to see it in print; and as it is well written, and as the Society is now dissolved, and no inconvenience can arise from its publication, I have determined to include it in these “curiosities”—so here it is:—

Instructions for taking Meteorological Observations, &c. Drawn up by order of the Secretary of State for War, by Sir HENRY JAMES, Royal Engineer, F.R.S., M.R.I.A., F.G.S., &c. London: Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode, Printers to Her Most Excellent Majesty, for Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1860.

There now: let our readers consider whether Her Majesty's clerks, porters, and other of Her Most Excellent Majesty's *employés* in Her Majesty's Stationery Office, are not very lucky fellows. They have here a large and most expensively decorated and illustrated work, produced at the cost of poor John Bull, for their special delectation and instruction. They may now fill up their idle hours, after yawning over the morning papers, by perusing

these "Instructions;" and they may club together and buy thermometers, barometers, hygrometers, ozonometers, and anemometers, &c., with which to make most minute and *scientific* observations. They may then proceed to register these valuable observations, and to draw, according to the "Instructions," most elaborate "Barometer, and Wind and Rain Diagrams," followed by beautifully drawn and coloured "Thermometer and Hygrometer Diagrams," according to examples given in this costly work. And after they have pursued this interesting occupation for several years, these happy and fortunate clerks and other of Her Majesty's *employés* may perchance desire on some fine day in August, when the thermometer stands at 79° in the shade, to venture into the country for a holiday on the next morning. Then, if it so happen that Venus come to the conjunction of Saturn, or the square of Uranus, on the day chosen for the "jaunt to the seaside for eight hours for three shillings and sixpence," may these fortunate men, these well-instructed individuals, get a good drenching, and have personal acquaintance with the hygrometrical state of the atmosphere, by them wholly unforeseen, in spite of all their meteorological instruction. Whereas a little attention to the laws of that much better science, astro-meteorology, would have instructed them not to venture forth on the days when these wet and windy, or, in their pet phraseology, these hygrometrical and anemometrical indications were at hand.

Alas! that the Government of Great Britain should be so green as to grant large sums of money to the meteorological men, for such unfruitful researches. Pity it is that "the Secretary of State for War" should be so soft as to order such a costly and yet useless work to be printed at the public expense. We say this, because we know that in London, and in Edinburgh, and in Greenwich, Kew, Dublin, and many other places, for nearly a century past, there have been made the most elaborate and carefully prepared observations by costly and exact instruments, and yet no results have been come to worth one single doit. Truly has the Astronomer Royal confessed (18th September, 1859) that "all these inquiries had only served to throw obscurity on the subject."

Why, therefore, do the meteorological dons persuade the Secretary for War to expend the *national funds* on these long-ago proved most useless observations and speculations? Why, because they hope against hope, that at length they may be able to steal the secret of the future, as to the weather, from reluctant nature. They are so disgustingly infected with that cutaneous mental disease called prejudice, that they will not look for a moment at the evidence which demonstrates the truth of astro-meteorology. They may see that this very year of grace, 1861, witnessed the "heavy rain" produced,

as predicted, by Venus in conjunction with the Sun on the 11th May, and Venus in conjunction with Saturn on the 8th August. But they will not see, for they have resolved not to look. Hence nothing can be done for society, which would gain so much by the foreknowledge of the weather, while the public and the Government continue to place undeserved confidence in these men of the meteorological societies. They will never lead in the paths of truth; but when the public shall come forward to support inquiries into astro-meteorology—when the public press shall cease to blink the question—when that question shall once become popular—then will these quasi-philosophers come forth and endeavour to reap the harvest in that vast field wherein they have not condescended to plough the ground.

The work which has led to these remarks is not badly written; and Sir Henry James has displayed good judgment and much intelligence in drawing up these "Instructions." It may be necessary to say that we mean nothing disparaging to his skill or industry in thus obeying "the order of the Secretary for War." And if any real advance could be made in our knowledge of the atmosphere by means of these minute and fanciful observations of its phenomena, we think that the efforts of the Colonel would lead thereto. But what we contend for is the utter futility of the whole thing. The system on which these "Instructions for Meteorological Observations" are founded is rotten at the core. If a refined and important chemical operation were to be performed, in the elements of which the slightest variation of temperature or pressure of the atmosphere should enter, then, indeed, would the "Instructions" become extremely valuable. But for the purpose of recording the condition of the atmosphere, with a view only that "the peculiar character of the climates," or that "the extent of great atmospheric disturbances"* should be seen, they are worse than useless—they become positively mischievous. The reason is, not only that the time and energies of the observers are egregiously wasted in these frivolous operations, but also the real object of extensive observations on the atmosphere—which is to enable us to *foresee* its changes—is absolutely lost sight of in pursuing these puerile efforts to make such exact and minute records of its fleeting phenomena.

There can be no advantage whatever in the plan recommended in these "Instructions," of reading the barometer to the one-thousandth part of an inch. All these minute records, which cost so much time and money, are utterly useless, so far as they lead to any acquaintance with what the barometer will stand at on any future occasion. The change of only ten

* See page 34 of the "Instructions."

miles in the locality will make some little variation in the pressure: another reason why no certain results will ever be arrived at by these minute observations. It is obvious that the pressure is dependent, in a great degree, on the extent of the aqueous vapour in the air; but this will depend on the variations in temperature; and these, in their turn, depend on currents of electricity, which are engendered by other things than the mere position of the Sun; otherwise they would always recur at the same period of the year, on the same day. As they do nothing of the kind, we must look for other causes, which can only be found in the varying positions of the Earth amongst the other bodies of the solar system. For instance, when the Earth passes between the Sun and Mars, electricity abounds in the air; and heat, thunder, hail, and lightning occur. But if the Earth pass between the Sun and Saturn, there is negative electricity in the air; and cold, wet, fog, and tempests occur. Much better would it be that these "Instructions" had directed observations to be made of these vitally important facts, than to dwell upon the method of observing the barometer to the thousandth part of an inch.

At page 33 we read, "Occasional remarks on the character of the weather, from personal sensation, should be inserted in the column of 'Remarks;' they will assist, in conjunction with the registered observations of the instruments, in determining the atmospheric conditions which are most favourable or otherwise to health.

"The remarks should be simply, 'agreeable,' 'very agreeable,' or 'delightful weather;' or, 'disagreeable,' 'very disagreeable,' or 'most disagreeable,' weather.'"

This is novel; but we do not think that such vague terms will ever lead to any valuable knowledge. We can easily conceive, however, that "the Secretary of State for War" would find it "most disagreeable" weather in the House of Commons, if any Honourable Member see fit to question him as to wasting the public money on this expensive yet very useless book. There are some good drawings and plans of various instruments, as made by Casella, of Hatton Garden; whom Sir Henry James recommends, as we do, for a supply of meteorological instruments.

This criticism might have been improved by the alteration of some words, and by a few abbreviations; but, as I have hinted in another part of this volume, authors who feel strongly write strongly—perhaps sometimes too much so, as in this case.

During the autumn of 1861 we had some new subscribers;

but some persons left the society, chiefly because they maintained that it was connected with astrological science, which was an undeniable fact, although some refined attempts were made to prove the contrary.

On the 29th November, 1861, the first annual meeting of the society occurred, to which I shall advert presently; but, before doing so, I will mention that the society had attracted the attention of the regular *savans*, and, amongst others, it had been favoured by the notice of Admiral Fitzroy, who, in a letter which he published in the *Times* respecting his system of predicting storms, &c., and which is very useful, so far as the rules extend, threw a slur upon the Astro-meteorological Society. An advertisement was published in reply to this attack (except in the *Times*, which refused to insert it), and I wrote one short note to the *Times*, which it refused to publish, and I sent short notes to several other newspapers, which latter notes *were* inserted, being explanatory of the system; and I sent a copy of my book to the Admiral, which I hope arrived safely.

Some temporary detriment to the society, in the autumn of 1861, was effected, in consequence of Lieut. Morrison having rather rashly predicted that a storm would not occur upon a certain occasion, and which did occur notwithstanding. The *Star* newspaper contained an article upon this subject, fairly stating that, for the present at least, it would be better to rely practically upon the Admiral's system only. The *Star* disclaimed, probably in justice to its character, all connexion with, or knowledge of, the Astro-meteorologists; and the editor fairly inserted a long letter from Mr. Pratt, one of the members of the society, and a short letter from myself, upon the subject of its operations, and respecting the mode in which the predictions were made; also an explanatory note from Lieut. Morrison.

It was to be regretted that any collision should have taken place between Admiral Fitzroy, as representing the Government, and the members of the Astro-meteorological Society, because there could be no doubt that both the Admiral and the society were correct in some measure, and that they were doing public good, and likely to do more good, if their labours had continued for any length of time.

But what does the reader think, after reading the prior statement, respecting *the fact* that in the year 1860 it should be necessary to publish statements proving the actual existence of the much-dreaded planetary influences? and even that it should be necessary to explain it away, in order to conciliate timid meteorologists—yes, necessary, in the second half of this nineteenth century, to make an apology for the existence of the Creator's laws!*

At the meeting of the Astro-meteorological Society, on the 29th November, 1861, duly convened at 58, Pall Mall, it was reported that

Great Britain is but feebly represented in the society, and it was trusted that the importance of that science, which promised so great a boon to all classes of the community, would meet with due encouragement and support, as being of importance to members of the Royal Agricultural Society. It was hoped that many members of that eminent society would join, so that they might be able to guard against changes in the weather, and learn when to expect the devastating storm, the destructive hurricane, and the overwhelming deluge.

Forty-seven members were in the list presented at this meeting, with a prospect of new members, and there was a small money balance in hand after discharging the liabilities for printing and publishing. A paper was read showing the

* A member said to me, "The scientific men will not consent to hear of Astrology in the present day."

range of the thermometer on the occasion of the junction of the Sun with Saturn during the last ten years. The range on seven days, including three days before and three days after the conjunction, showed a great variation in the temperature, and a disturbed state of the atmosphere. Various communications were read verifying the predictions of the society, who predicted storms about the 11th September previously, when the planets Saturn and Mars were in conjunction, and when the steamer "Great Eastern" was nearly lost.*

About this time, there was an elderly gentleman living in the south-west of Hampshire (not our respected Premier) who endeavoured to throw cold water upon our scientific proceedings by means of his letters to a local newspaper. I forget the particulars, but I know that Mr. White, the Secretary, satisfactorily replied to his senile objections.

About the same time, this society was noticed by the editor of the *Mechanics' Magazine*, who gratified his spleen, and who illustrated his ignorance upon the subject respecting which he wrote, by composing a leading article of ridicule, avoiding argument, and merely using puerile remarks. The President replied to this document, and I believe his letter was inserted. I wrote a short note also, which was not inserted; so I sent it, slightly altered, as an advertisement, to the *Morning Star* (16th December, 1861), in which newspaper it appeared.

The society was pretty well known by this time, partly by means of advertisements and circulars, of which numerous copies had been distributed to public persons; and I believe that, if union had prevailed amongst its members, it might have been permanently established, with benefit to the public, as is before mentioned. But, early in the year 1862, much difference of opinion arose between Lieut. Morrison, Mr. White,

* *Morning Post*, 30th November, 1861.

and one of the members, Mr. Pratt, upon the subject of the aspects, or rather of the angular *modus operandi* by which the planetary influences are transmitted from the planets to the earth; and the result was, that in the month of March, 1862, the society was dissolved by unanimous votes.

Shortly afterwards, the seceding members published the first number of a new periodical, having formed themselves into a society called the

Copernican Meteorological Society, established for the cultivation of Meteorology on the true principles of the Copernican system of Astronomy, and the recording of atmospheric phenomena, with a view to establish Predictive Meteorology as a science on sound practical and philosophical principles.

This number contained an elaborate and well-written paper upon the "Positive Philosophy of Meteorological Science," with a couple of illustrative diagrams, which will well repay perusal. Of the later history of this new society I am ignorant, not having been enrolled as a member of it.

The permanent establishment of the Astro-meteorological Society—provided that it could have been clearly established whether or not astral science was legal—would have been the means of introducing and of popularizing astrological facts, by means of deductive reasoning, in a clear, positive, and satisfactory manner; because it would have been proved that the planets affected the earth according to their angular positions; and then their influences upon its inhabitants might have been shown in a similar manner, giving a tangible reason for the "horoscope," or figure of the heavens, at the time of a birth, and in the cases of planets rising, as before mentioned.

If I understand Lieut. Morrison's reasoning correctly, solar, stellar, and cometary light acts by means of electrical currents; upon which principle there is a peculiar electrical condition

induced, wherever a stream of light falls on a particular part of the earth. Hence, as "every body which is traversed by an electric current acquires magnetic properties," there seems to be a reason why the newly-formed brain of an infant, when acted upon by a strong electrical current, becomes magnetic. Further, we may comprehend why persons born about the time of sun-rising have strong magnetic force, the brain being large, with much fortitude and self-control.

The *Gymnotus electricus* fish retains its magnetic power through life, and it affects persons in a different manner. The reason appears to be that the magnetism of those brains is different, "caused by a positive or negative electric current operating to produce a greater or less degree of magnetism at the time of birth," and at times precedent. Hence it follows that if a planet is rising, the mind is influenced accordingly. The planet Venus threw its rays upon the eastern horizon when King George IV. was born, and he was partial to pleasure. Mercury rose when Lord Brougham and Sir E. B. Lytton were born, and much mental ability has been their characteristic through life. These are examples of the existence of planetary influence, and it is well ascertained that the planet Jupiter, when rising at a birth, confers a healthy, *jovial* constitution, which, happily for this country, was the case in some measure with the present Prince of Wales.

According to the astrological theory, this is his character:—"Jupiter oriental would make the person white, or fair, and oval; but as Saturn also rises, rather dusky or bronzed in his complexion; moderate growth of hair, and large eyes, and of good and dignified stature—the temperament of heat and moisture, darkish hair, much beard, courteous, noble deportment, just, a lover of horses, accomplished, deserving respect, and very like his father in appearance and ability."

I think that the above description well applies to the Prince, so far as I can judge, and it should be remembered that his birth was officially published. As he is a public character, I consider it no breach of delicacy to publish the description, which might be deemed otherwise in bad taste, perhaps.

The remarks contained in this chapter about magnetic power caused me to desire that the Astro-meteorological Society, as such, should become a fact, because its observations could not fail to confirm or to negative Lieut. Morrison's ideas upon this subject; and supposing those ideas to be confirmed—although in a scientific point of view it might be admitting the “thin end of the wedge”—the consequences eventually resulting from the principle established, and which I think the four published numbers of the society's *Record** did establish, merited attention and respect. For instance, we might detect thereby a clue to the apparent mystery of a “fortunate” day, as it is termed, and which, taken by itself, rather savours of superstition, like the fortunate and unfortunate days of the Romans. In “Astrology in a Nutshell” I alluded to a certain day when the planet Jupiter formed an aspect of 120 degrees with the Moon, which, of course, occurs several times within a month. Now, if Lieut. Morrison's theory of the aspects and the magnetic current be correct, admitting the existence and different character of the stellar influences, this notion seems to be reasonable enough: quite different from that of the Romans, who would not celebrate their marriages in the month of May, when they celebrated their feast of evil spirits, *Lemuralia*, which was superstition. The notion, also, that comets influence the earth and its inhabitants might then appear less ridiculous than is the case at present. I think that the pointing out of “fortunate days” in almanacs has effected more harm

• Berger, London.

than good, for if the observations should be really attended to in practice, the business of the world could not proceed. For instance, in the year 1832 there were only 159 of these "fortunate" days, and if the principle could have been acted upon strictly by any individual, the rest of the year would have been an extensive *dies non*.*

At the same time that I make this just observation, I remark that I assent to the principle which is contended for, and that the extent to which any day will be "fortunate" to any particular person depends partially upon the nativity as well as upon the general aspects formed by the Moon as she moves through space in her curvilinear course. But, in many cases, this influence is not sufficiently potent to be apparent, and it chiefly applies to the commencing of new affairs.

It is a decided fact, well known to the faculty, that medicines operate better when the Moon is aspected by Venus than by Jupiter, because the constitution is believed to be *strengthened* in the latter case. When with Jupiter, the lunar influence causes the atmosphere to be temperate; perhaps the electric fluid is then purer than when the air is agitated by storms; and when such fluid is inhaled by the action of breathing, and mixed with the blood in the lungs, by it the system is rendered less susceptible of the power of medicines.

This is the reason of the instructions given by the almanac compilers as to taking physic on certain days, and I believe that it is quite philosophical. It was admitted by Hippocrates, by Galen, Dr. Mead, Dr. Goad, and by many medical men, ancient and modern; and if the principles which have been disseminated by the astro-meteorologists could be substantiated

* In the present year the Moon forms sixty-six favourable aspects with the planet Jupiter, but sixteen of these are marred by aspects of a contrary kind; so, in fact, there are only fifty "fortunate" days!

in practice to a greater extent, Astrology would cease to be treated as a superstition, for it would be proved to be "a scientific art," namely, experience reasoned upon, and then brought under general principles, as distinguished from merely accumulated experience, which is simply empiricism.

The mode which I have suggested in this volume for substantiating astral science seems to me to be the only philosophical plan; but even if the principle be admitted as I have suggested, the question of calculation still remains occult and difficult to explain; such, for instance, as the fact that some severe detriment will occur at the age of fifty years if the planet Mars should be posited fifty degrees of right ascension from the point of the zodiac culminating at the time of a birth, or the same distance in oblique ascension from the eastern horizon at such a time. That such is the case is undeniable, but the reason as to the effect is known only to the Creator; and well will it be for the public when His laws, instead of being ridiculed, are treated with deference, and when all legal restriction against their investigation has been finally abolished—leaving the investigator to take his chance against merely the ordinary current of secular and religious prejudice and dislike which has obstructed the progress of truth from the time of Socrates to the publication of the "Plea for Urania."

With respect to the system of calculation, a new kind, of a supplementary character, has been practised recently, which, if based upon real principles, must in many cases alter, and in some cases even neutralize the former calculations.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE PRINCE CONSORT'S DEATH.

I FIRST saw this lamented Prince at Windsor, in the autumn of the year 1839, when he was in the prime of his life; and as I had various opportunities for seeing him during my twenty years' residence in London prior to his death, although I had never had the honour of being in his society, I was pretty familiar with his personal appearance. Shortly before his death I mentioned to several astrological persons the probability of his being, to use the jargon of the fraternity, a Sagittary character, and they were disposed to agree with me as to such probability. In some cases it is very easy to detect the particular sign of the zodiac which is on the eastern horizon at the time of a person's birth, although frequently it is very difficult, if not impossible, to do so. The astrological rules explain the character of persons born respectively as above mentioned, and in the case of the Prince (as in the case of the Prince of Wales, who is known to have been born when the sign was on the eastern horizon, which is the reason of his partiality to the chase) the character exactly answered to such description. Having ascertained this fact to my own satisfaction, I endeavoured to see if I could find out the part of the sign rising, &c., and I determined it to be, for several particular

reasons, the middle of the sign which was so rising, &c., as I mentioned in the pamphlet, and which fact I mention here merely to show that I did not affect to possess supernatural knowledge. It is remarkable, if my idea is accurate, that the "Great Comet" of June, 1861, should have passed the opposite degree of the zodiac during that month, namely, the part supposed to influence London, and just 180 degrees from the Prince's ascendant, the chief unfavourable aspect.

It was supposed some years since that the Prince Consort was born when the zodiacal sign Aquarius was rising, but I think otherwise. But as upon this point nothing could be known with certainty, the necessary calculations were not made with respect to his nativity.

Persons conversant with astrological writings are well aware that the first-born child is frequently born under the same sign of the zodiac as the father was, which is the case with the son of the Emperor of the French—both of whom it is known were born when the sign Capricorn rose, with almost the same degree, which was remarkable, especially as in that place the great conjunction of the superior planets occurred in the year 1842, believed by some artists to cause success.

I do not myself intend to hint even that attention to astrological rules would have prolonged the Prince's useful and popular life. I have been informed since his death that he was interested in astral science, and that he understood its principles, as he did the science of mesmerism, the neglect of which potent power on the part of the Faculty he censured highly.

CHAPTER XX.

ASTROLOGY IN A NUTSHELL.

THE death of the Prince Consort occurred on the 14th December, 1861, and shortly afterwards, Alderman Humpherey, sitting as a magistrate at Guildhall, observed that such lamented event was a remarkable fulfilment of the astrological prediction contained in "Zadkiel's Almanac" for 1861, and certainly the magistrate was correct, although in some measure the prediction was a guess, as the time of the Prince's birth was not known, and therefore it could not be ascertained whether or not the Sun was the "Hyleg"—that is, the source of life. Indeed, where the Sun is Hyleg, and when it becomes unfavourably affected, it does not follow as a matter of course that the health must suffer; and in the above case the influence was just as likely to be marked by the appearance of some attack by the press against the Prince, affecting his credit, as by the fatal illness which deprived the country of his services.

I was sojourning at that time in Devonshire, and therefore until my return to London, in the middle of January, 1862, I did not read some of the criticisms upon the Alderman's remarks, although some of these gems appeared in the country newspapers, with annotations and reflections.

As it was simply Zadkiel's affair to settle with the press, in an ordinary case it would have been an act of impertinence on my part to interfere in the matter, if I had been disposed so to do. That there was much *personal* feeling mixed up with the attacks, caused probably by this Secr's free-and-easy remarks upon persons and things in general, was pretty clear, irrespective of the usual fear of "letting in" Astrology. I had no desire to meddle with the matter, except for the reason that it affected myself directly, because if Zadkiel and his doctrines were merely an imposition and chicanery, my costly attempt to make his fraternity respectable and legal, during ten or twelve years of my life, clearly was an act of simple inutility. It was desirable, therefore, for me to come forward and to bring the matter fairly upon the carpet, so as to invite more criticism and remarks from the press gentlemen.

Lieut. Morrison endeavoured to satisfy me by the assurance that "Zadkiel's Almanac" would sell the better for the ridicule and abuse lavished upon it and its author. Probably this was the case; but with that augmentation I did not sympathize, as it merely affected the pocket of its proprietor.

Circumstances had occurred recently to bring to my mind the annoyances which had resulted from my personal connexion with the past schemes of the Lieutenant, and therefore I was ready to express my sentiments in "Astrology in a Nutshell," which Mr. Freeman, having read the manuscript, agreed to publish. I determined upon that occasion to be independent, and to avoid the mistake of anonymous writing; and as some of my "enemies" who were to oppose me when I wrote my anonymous book were probably deceased, or "used up" by effluxion of time, I determined to appear as an author on my own account, although the subject-matter was necessarily plagiarised from astrological writers.

When the pamphlet was published, I sent copies to various periodicals, including the *Sun*, which noticed it in the following article of 21st March:—

A remarkable pamphlet has been recently published by Mr. Freeman, entitled "Astrology in a Nutshell," penned by Mr. C. Cooke, the solicitor to the Astro-Meteorological Society. The argument, sustained with logical acumen throughout this curious *brochure*, is addressed by its author to Alderman Humphrey, *expropos* to certain remarks uttered by the worthy Alderman two or three months since in respect to a startling prophecy of the lamented Prince Consort's death, contained in "Zadkiel's Almanac." Alderman Humphrey, we doubt not, will have been himself considerably surprised to find himself selected by the Solicitor to the Astro-Meteorological Society as the medium through which the champions of the science, or, as it has long been disdainfully termed, the pseudo-science of Astrology, may appeal to the public at large for a calm and dispassionate reconsideration of their case. The event may possibly prove—and of this possibility the pamphlet just penned by Mr. Cooke, the solicitor, and published by Mr. Freeman, the bookseller, may be in effect the direct and immediate precursor, almost we had said the visible and palpable cause—the event, we say, may possibly yet prove that the law as it now stands in regard to the treatment of the cultivators of this once alluring and recondite study may be at least partially modified in some respects by the interposition of the Legislature. It is all but impracticable, we should suppose, for even the most cynical amongst us not to regard with a sort of left-handed or morganatic gratitude the labours (however mistaken) of many illustrious philosophers, ancient and modern, from the days of Aristotle down to those of our glorious Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam; the labours leading them gradually, as believers, here in Astrology, there in Alchemy, to the development and perfection, so far as they have yet admitted of being perfected, of the two great sciences of Chemistry and Astronomy. Laugh to scorn though our age may and yet will persistently, the prosecution, or affected prosecution, even now-a-days, of Astrology at least, if not of Alchemy, the historians of all the sciences, the analysts of all the ologies, have long allowed and proclaimed by universal consent that out of this derided study of Alchemy grew Chemistry, that out of this reviled science (still so called) of Astrology grew Astronomy. In each instance it was literally like the burying of a seemingly valueless little seed-germ destined to rot into the ground under the very process of its long and sedulous cultivation—but a seed-germ in each instance out of the very decomposition, as one may say, of which sprang forth, and burgeoned, and blossomed, the two great sciences

already specified, the science here of Chemistry, there of Astronomy. It is in remembrance of these singular and abundant fragments of historic facts—facts during many ages, and by many illustrious men—

“Beloved as fable, and believed as truth”—

that we are yet fain to hope that the time will at length come, and that, moreover, before much longer, when painful incidents like that associated a few years back with the fantastic name of Copestick will not admit of very easy repetition. Let knaves and swindlers have their due by all means, and suffer the penalty of their own ill-doings. Let the law deal as rigorously or as vigorously as it pleases with all demoralising charlatans, with all cajoling mountebanks, and with systematic, and, as one may term them accurately (for there *are* such people), professional vagabonds of every description. But with such as may come simply within the category—(even to the view of this particularly hard-headed generation in which we live—yet a generation too, it must be admitted with a qualm of wonder, rife with spirit-rappers, and table-turners, and crystal-seers, and so forth)—with such as may come simply within the category of credulous dabblers, some of them assuming seriously to be believing proficient in obsolete fields of knowledge, certainly these incontrovertible records of the past might in some sense be taken into account by way of mitigation. Laugh Astrology to scorn, by all means, if you will, as an absurd hallucination, and laugh at it thus down to the very end of the chapter, but don't map out the domains of science or of pseudo-science—rendering this legal and that penal—by Act of Parliament! As a calm and candid inquiry directed to the elucidation of this hitherto ill-considered theme of investigation, Mr. C. Cooke's very plain-spoken pamphlet, entitled “Astrology in a Nutshell,” comes out most opportunely, and, without the smallest atom of circumlocution, goes at once directly to the point.

The publication of this article was in accordance with the honourable conduct of the periodical upon similar occasions, especially as the *Sun* himself was involved at the time in a lawsuit, with its usual “voluminous appendages.”

My object was to attract the public attention, and my desire was effected, while my natural respect for the press was preserved—because, according to the *Sun*, some justice was to be done. The only justification which I could offer for allow-

ing my name to be connected with such imprudent speculations as the Glamorgan Coal Company, and the Emperor Life Assurance Society in its original state, in conjunction with Lieut. Morrison—was the testing of the truth of the astrological principle; and if this principle was to be plainly denied, as it was by some ignorant or prejudiced members of the press, and by Sir Cornewall Lewis (an old enemy of Phrenology and Mesmerism), in his elaborate book upon ancient astronomy, all my thirteen years' work was labour lost.

This pamphlet caused me to be known for the first time as an author, although some few persons had known me to be the author of the former work also; and as my education ended, or was supposed to have ended, in my seventeenth year, my mercurial appearance may have excited a little surprise amongst persons who did not know as much as the reader knows of my past experiences in the stellar and terrestrial realms. By the public, my publication was regarded, probably, as a new edition of Sale's "Koran," in Welsh, or a Hebrew Grammar, with a special chapter set apart for the consideration of the Mazoretic points, would be received by people in general; or as the "Solar System as it is" was regarded. Perhaps a more uninviting subject than the one to which it was my fate to attract public attention could not have been selected. It had been neglected and scorned for so many years, that a cold reception of the galvanized bones of Urania was only reasonable—especially as the self-appointed revivalist was not "one of us." But it was a fair test, surely, of the public estimation of the subject, and of the number of persons of good standing in society who supported its doctrines, and who admired its principles. To understand the argument contained in the pamphlet, it required, of course, some prior acquaintance with the particular subject, which would be the case with respect to any

other subject discussed ; and to appreciate it, the same kind of forcible evidence was required which I experienced, and which I have described, although not so clearly as I could desire, in the early pages of this book. Consequently, unless read in connexion with the present volume, the twenty-six pages of my performance were enigmatical even to its willing purchasers ; and I am glad to offer this explanation to those who expended their shilling on its behalf.

With respect to the *Sun*, and the hint that the Legislature would interfere, I consider that it is difficult to deal with the question in a legislative sense, unless the truth of the astrological principle is admitted. This truthfulness seems to me to be the essence of the question, because otherwise the Legislature might encourage a delusion in the establishment of the legal position of a pseudo-science. True it is that thus we should "let in" Astrology, and sad indeed that might be in the estimation of some good people ; but I do not understand that the question could be properly managed otherwise. I may here observe that, probably, this "letting in" of the light, *nolens volens*, into the editorial sanctum, is really the difficulty in dealing with this question, which I recollect Lieut. Morrison admitted when I met him originally, sixteen years since, and which was one reason why I hesitated to become connected with it. This objection is worthy of consideration ; and therefore in the composition of my anonymous book, in the year 1854, I showed, by means of various statistics, that the country could scarcely be in a worse position than was then the case with respect to poverty and crimes.

Another objection, which is inseparable from a refined state of society, consists in the natural fear or jealous apprehension that the painting of mankind in true colours, so far as human

nature can be delineated by astrological rules, would not suit the feelings of the nineteenth century, even if the pictures should be painted by a lighter hand than that of the "Tao Sze," whose canvas occasionally is more suited for the breezes of the Bay of Biscay than the genial atmosphere of the metropolis.

I foresaw this objection many years since, and I think, if possible, the objection applies now more than it did formerly. In Britain we have the element of *caste* to a greater extent, perhaps, than in any other country; and if it should be proved that the various gradations of rank do depend upon stellar influences, which is declared to be the case astrologically, there would be a qualification of the famous hero-worship in which some persons delight, and the diminution of which would be gall and wormwood to their souls. I mean merely the fulsome bowing down to kings, queens, and to rank in general, as such, irrespective of merit, and not the proper respect to authority enjoined by St. Paul himself, which constitutes the essence of social life. In the present age, and in this country, hero-worship prevails because there are objects worthy of it, if any objects can be; and it is, therefore, the scheme of the press to keep up the delusion, which cannot last for ever, because the truth cannot always be opposed, even by the oracle of Printing House Square.*

Modern society has been constructed in ignorance or neglect of the principles contended for by various physiologists, and still more so with respect to the astrological principle, and therefore it is, as I have stated, that persons who become amalgamated therewith, either from choice or from necessity, must expect a certain degree of "envy, hatred, and all uncharitableness," without affecting the serene dignity of martyrdom, which is mild enough now-a-days, although the spirit

* See the article on Sir G. C. Lewis's "Astronomy of the Ancients,"—*Times*, 28th April, 1862,—clever but prejudiced.

which produced martyrs may remain unbroken, as various *literati* can testify by experience and observation.

In America the case is different, for there we find less *caste*, no hereditary Crown, no aristocracy, and no Established Church; but here, according to the constitution, the monarch really is the key-stone of the wide arch which bridges over or connects the Government and the people, and as the connexion is delicate, and a rude or sudden severance would be attended with general detriment, we find the press looking with a keen eye to windward, in order to espy "the little cloud" in the horizon, that it may sound the note of alarm to the authorities, who exist partly upon old traditions. It is true that Astrology recognizes the "divine right of kings," but it is not the ordinary mode of admittance, as it is more extensive in its application than the general idea was, inasmuch as it shows that some crowned heads are more calculated than other crowned heads are to wear the diadem. It explains the difference between the reign of a Henry and of a William Henry — of an Elizabeth and the reigning Sovereign, Queen Victoria.

This power may be deemed in the light of refined radicalism, and, like the railway system, which supplanted the turnpike roads, slow in construction, subject to opposition, dislike, controversy, and ridicule, during its journey to the enjoyment of public support. Such difficulty is rendered necessary, and indeed proper, for all alterations should be gradual by the constitution of human nature; and therefore, for my own part, I consider it not more "radical" or extravagant to believe that in course of time this country will become more elective in its government than it is now, or can be during the nineteenth century, than it is to believe that the benign sway of Queen Victoria differs from that of the eighth Henry or of the Virgin Queen. Happily for society, the astrological

theory, so far as it can be depended upon, is favourable both in the case of the present Queen and of the Heir Apparent. As, however, nature is not a respecter of persons, the case might be different: hence, presuming that the theory is true, we see the serious doctrines it would introduce, and the reason why it is regarded with suspicion by the authorities.

It is only on account of this reason that I can understand the treatment to which persons, including myself, have been personally subjected, which seems to have been caused by general unpopularity with the authorities in consequence of astral publications. When I became acquainted with Astrology, in the year 1849, although then hampered in some measure by my connexion with a profession for which I had no special predilection, my "prospects," as it is called, were sufficiently good to justify me in the hope that I should not be dependent upon the whims and vagaries of public men, having at that time as fair a chance as any one could have of "settling in life," to use another common phrase, without the probability of passing twelve or thirteen valuable years in a state of inactivity, being unable to follow my profession, and unable to resort to another one in its place in consequence of vague and unperformed promises. Settlement in life must be an uncertainty when it depends upon public persons in this country.

I may also state, that in the early part of the year 1855, I called upon business, with another person, at Lord Brougham's town residence, when he declined to address himself to me after hearing my name; that I have recently paid a bill for rejected letters in the newspapers, which were inserted as advertisements, respecting matters of philosophical interest; and all this difficulty has arisen, it would appear, simply because I have encouraged Astrology, so far as I have proved it to be true. Such being the case, surely the press, instead of coolly denying

its principles, ought to do one of two things—admit them as true, or submit that they should be abrogated as a nuisance. We have seen that in the month of October, 1858, the *Star*, the great organ of the religious Radicals, had an opportunity of taking a course which would have rendered any further explanations unnecessary—and yet even this newspaper suppressed the truth. I addressed a letter to its editor, more recently, upon the subject of modern Physiology, shortly after a boy was killed at Eastbourne, through ill-treatment; and I addressed another letter to the editor respecting crystal visions, when his paper teemed with letters upon the subject of Spiritualism, and *both of these letters* were suppressed for some reason, which savoured of mystification.

Unless, therefore, persons are pretty well settled in life, and sufficiently free to be independent of public men generally, it appears that the less they have at present to do with Astrology, Phrenology, or Spiritualism—all tabooed subjects, on account of their truth—the better will it be for their reputation, liberty of action, and the state of their pockets.

I have indulged in making these remarks because I intend this volume to be, to some extent, of a cautionary character; and to check the sanguine astrological visionary, I append the following remarks from Mr. Combe's book, before mentioned, showing how unreasonable it is to suppose that the present generation can derive much good from any application of phrenology, or still less of astrological science. He observed in 1855 as follows:—

No phrenologist pretends that Gall's discoveries are perfect, even as augmented and elucidated by his followers; half a century may be required before they shall become known and practically applied. The number of those who have bestowed on it accurate and varied observation, and earnest reflection, is extremely small; and the real knowledge of it, on the part of

such as continue to oppose it, appears scarcely greater than it was in 1815 and 1826. Their language is a little more moderate, but this is the principal change, and they have regarded it with too much disdain to study it seriously; and feeling that they are still addressing a public as little instructed as themselves, they have used unbounded liberties in propounding inaccurate representations of it.

Gall's discovery was so unexpected and momentous in its consequences, that the public mind was not prepared to receive it, and was incapable of apprehending and appreciating it. It was a discovery of the same class with that of the rotation of the globe on its axis. Belief in the rest of the earth and in the motion of the heavenly bodies was photographed in the brains of the men to whom the new ideas were presented; and the discovery was treated with incredulity, disgust, ridicule, and opposition.

Generations required to die and be buried, and their opinions to be consigned to the grave, before a state of the human mind was reached capable of fairly investigating the new doctrines. Then their evidence was recognized to have been all along sufficient to support them, the difficulty having lain in the mental condition of those to whom they were first presented.

With respect to astrology, there is another reason why, in the present state of the law and of public opinion upon the subject, the 100,000 persons who read astrological almanacs should hesitate before dabbling with horoscopes practically—namely, they are placed entirely in the hands of the person or persons concerned in the same, who may or may not be men of character, and who may or may not respect their confidence and the state of their finances. I would recommend no person to enter upon the consideration of the subject with the feeling that it is false, or he will ascertain his mistake, perhaps, when too late. As one instance of the manner in which a “judgment,” as it is rather vaguely termed, may be treated, I may remark that for the year 1853, during which I was connected with the various schemes and matters described in this volume, *no opinion was given*, but the next year was to be “very important.” Let the science, if it is one, be legalized, and its professors treated as men of knowledge and

as gentlemen, like the professors of other sciences, and then, like these latter, it may be studied and practised advantageously. The hocus-pocus of anonymous writing will then be eventually unnecessary, and all antagonistic feelings against the authorities will cease finally.

In connexion with the subject of progress, and relative to public executions, mentioned in a prior page, the change for the better during the last eighty years has been great, as the following statement will prove. It appears, upon reference to the "Annual Register" for the year 1784, that the fifteen men whose death struggles Jemmy Boswell witnessed in the Old Bailey on the 23rd June, 1784, were part of a batch of twenty-four persons, including one woman, who had been sentenced to death. The executed convicts had been guilty of burglary, except one of them, a sailor, who had endeavoured to obtain money under false pretences, and "they came upon the scaffold a little before seven o'clock. The platform dropped about a quarter before eight, and at the same moment they were all launched into eternity! The concourse was immense, the windows and roofs of houses were crowded, and many thousands of people were assembled in the Old Bailey." Between the months of January, 1785, and December in the same year, ninety-six persons were hanged in the Old Bailey.

Dr. Samuel Johnson, the leading *savant* of his time, the great press hero of the then Georgian era, deeply regretted the melancholy deprivation sustained by the mob by reason of the public executions having been removed to the Old Bailey, instead of taking place at Tyburn:—

He said to Sir William Scott, "The age is running mad after innovation, and all the business of the world is to be done in a new way. Tyburn itself is not safe from the fury of innovation. Sir, it is *not* an improvement. They object that the old method drew together a number of spectators. Sir,

executions are intended to draw spectators: if they do not draw spectators, they don't answer their purpose. The old method was most satisfactory to all parties: the public was gratified by a procession, the criminal was supported by it. Why is all this to be swept away?" I (Boswell) perfectly agreed with Dr. Johnson upon this head, and am persuaded that executions now, the solemn procession being discontinued, have not nearly the effect which they formerly had.*

The publication of my pamphlet was, I believe, the first attempt to bring the subject discussed in it openly before the public; and yet, amongst the numerous periodicals which are published, the *Sun* was the only periodical which noticed it, with the trifling exception of an allusion made in the *St. Leonards Gazette*, which generally contains a weekly account of the weather, based upon astro-meteorological calculations. Surely this fact is suggestive of the idea that the subject was distasteful, either for the particular political reason before mentioned, or for other reasons, and that therefore it was to be put down, or quietly shelved.

I believe that the present volume is the next attempt which has been made personally to make evident its truthful character, thereby paving the road for the long-expected alteration in the law which must tend to place the subject in a position of permanent respectability; in which case I shall not regret its publication, with the unpleasant introduction of personal affairs and references to living men.

Persons who have occasion to peruse the literary dross contained in the works of many astrological writers know that before the public can be expected to take a sensible interest in this matter, the garden must be weeded and replanted. This remark applies not only to the system of calculations, but also to the ordinary rules—such as the system of "long and short ascensions," as they are termed, whereby

* Boswell's Life of Johnson (1784).

some calculations are rendered entirely uncertain, on account of certain signs of the zodiacal circle occupying a longer or a shorter time than other signs to rise in the east. The astrological papers published in the *Biological Review* show the good effect which might be produced if astral science should be legalized. Until that step, as well suggested by the *Sun*, shall have been adopted—when its culture might, to some extent, be considered a profession, which was formerly the case—as I have before stated, few persons who value reputation or worldly position, either in a selfish sense or with respect to connected associations, will do wisely to become entangled in its meshes, as difficulty must result.

With respect to the weeding of the astral rules, the following case, one of many, shows the difficulty which existed—until recently, at least—respecting the measurement of *time* in the calculations. I take the published nativity of Queen Victoria, and it appears that in such case one calculation which, under the system of Placidus, the Spanish monk, as it is termed, measures to the month of September, 1861, and which, according to the usual theory of the effect of these calculations, would then have produced some sensible effect, is postponed, under the system of Ptolemy, as it is called, which allows the old prophetic measure of a year for a day of twenty-four hours of apparent solar motion to produce events, until the month of October, 1862, for its operation. The same difficulty occurs with respect to all nativities, more or less, and such must be the case until time and experience have proved whether or not the latter system of measurement is correct, as I believe it to be. This objection has nothing to do with the figure of the heavens, respecting which there is much doubt, although probably the Placidian system is correct, as distinguished from that of Regiomontanus.

The principle is the same, whichever mode is adopted ; for nature makes the twelve divisions, which are divided into four parts, consisting of the horizontal and meridian lines. Isaiah (xlvii. 13) writes of "those who *divide* the heavens," which is rendered "star-gazers." This figure, with the twelve divisions, each comprising a certain number of degrees of oblique ascension, has been in use among the Indians, Buddhists, and Arabians, for many ages. It seems to be based upon the idea that the divisions are in aspect to the ascending degree, or to the point culminating by a certain number of degrees, and therefore that the planets must signify something in connexion with these angles. The "magicians" (Genesis xli. 8) were called *cheretem* (from *cheret*, a pen, or instrument to write with, and *tam*, perfect), because they were "perfect in drawing sacred astrological and hieroglyphical figures," says Parkhurst. These figures, or schemes, are all composed of a certain number of the degrees of oblique ascension, whether they are made for any particular time or any particular place.

With respect to the legal question, shortly after the article in the *Sun* was published, last year, two cases occurred of astrological practice—*pseudo* and real. In the former case, fraud and violence were conjoined ; and in the latter case, the artist, a man of some education, and nearly related to a deceased LL.D., was captured and imprisoned at a town in a midland county, under similar circumstances to those which occurred with respect to Copestick in the year 1852.* A similar case occurred at Gloucester in the month of July, 1860 ; and such cases may be expected to occur occasionally, until it has been proved that the subject is lawful and true. It is easy to write strongly against the authorities, and to launch anathemas against the press, upon such occasions ; but they merely act in

* All his correspondence fell into the hands of the police.

the matter according to their knowledge, which is derived imperfectly from anonymous works ; and if they cannot discern between the tares and the wheat, they should scarcely be blamed for consigning both to the fiery furnace as a salutary deed, acting as guardians for the public weal.

It was to be desired that, instead of the futile letter-writing which occurred respecting the Telescope plan in 1853, Lord Brougham's sanction had been obtained to the formation of an Astro-meteorological Society, upon the principles advocated in the *Record* of that society in 1860-61, and of which work copies were forwarded to Lord Brougham, because some beneficial result might have ensued. Truth might eventually follow from the elucidation of the mathematical reasoning connected therewith—as, for instance, the difference between the trine and square aspects might be elucidated, the reason for which difference is at present enigmatical.

When Astrology shall be proved to be the work of God, the Author of power, wisdom, and goodness, who is not “ashamed of His own works,” the human race must eventually gain by the information, although the present generation may have passed into another state of existence before the Sun of knowledge shall have arisen sufficiently to consummate the useful work carried on during this century.

The truth divine for ever stands secure—
Its Lead is guarded as its base is sure ;
Fixed in the rolling flood of endless years,
The pillar of the eternal plan appears ;
The raging storm and dashing wave defies,
Built by that Architect who built the skies.

W. COWPER.

APPENDIX.

No. 1.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH, ETC.

(General Correspondence.)

LIEUT. MORRISON, whose name appears so often in this book, in addition to the inventions mentioned by me, also has invented a plan for conveying messages by the Electric Telegraph, whereby the message of the late President of the then United States to Queen Victoria, containing 730 letters, requiring by the usual plan 730 signals, might have been conveyed by means of 193 letters only. Each group of letters contains a certain number of letters, making the signals consecutively. At this present time, when mischief-makers in the press and otherwise in both countries are endeavouring to excite hostilities, this message of peace is worthy of republication here :—

Washington City.

The President reciprocates cordially the congratulations of Her Majesty the Queen on the success of the enterprise accomplished by the skill and energy of the two countries : a glorious triumph, more useful to mankind than was ever won by a conqueror on the field of battle.

May the Atlantic Telegraph, by the blessing of heaven, prove to be a bond of friendship and perpetual peace between the kindred nations, and an instrument destined by Divine Providence to diffuse religion and civilization, liberty and law, throughout the world. In this view, will not all the nations of Christendom spontaneously unite in the declaration that it shall be forever neutral, and that its communications shall be held sacred in passing to the place of their destination, even in the midst of hostilities.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

With respect to the plan of the Lieutenant for bow propellers, the Admiralty did not adopt his plan, although the Board waited a couple of months before favouring us with their reply, which came only in consequence of my addressing a letter to their secretary requesting the same, when he stated that the Board had "no intention of adopting" the plan. Why not, then, state as much, without inquiry? Silence sometimes gives consent. The fact is that we require some independent public officer to give his opinion upon such matters, irrespective of cliques, or favouritism, or the intrigues of public persons, which frequently damage promising schemes denoting public benefits.

In the year 1858, Lieut. Morrison published a clever tract, suggesting that London should be fortified by means of guns placed on a circular railway, and the plan was to be carried out by means of a company. As, however, the guns were to turn on a swivel, possibly they might be used *against* the defenders of their fatherland, if deemed desirable.

With respect to the "Solar System as it is," its author published more recently a paper showing that a flood must have taken place just 2319 years B.C., when the axial motion of the earth changed from east to west, to west to east, which is now the case—upon the principle mentioned in his 10th chapter. Its author differed only five years from the mean of all the accounts of the deluge—Hebrew, Samaritan, Septuagint, or Whiston's. The average date is 1685 years, *anno mundi*.

The difference with Mr. Stephenson, the publisher, is thus explained by Lieut. Morrison himself:—"That letter you sent was from Stephenson's solicitor. Please not to forward any others—you may simply refuse them. I find in the account he charged me with fifty-five copies of my 'Solar System,' for the press, &c. Now this is £17, which I fear he did not send to the press. If he sue me on account of the *Ephemeris*, I shall plead this sum as a 'set-off.' He shall not do me without a struggle on my part. It is singular that none of the public characters to whom he says he sent the book, as well as to the gentlemen of the press, should have acknowledged the receipt. It was not sent to the *Star* newspaper." These notes refer to the book, namely:—

Austrey, February 10, 1857.

My book goes on well. I have made splendid discoveries—the direction and rate of motion of the sun, &c. I can find the places of the planets and sun easily, and I anticipate a revolution in Astronomy, as I prove that the earth and planets move in cycloids, and not in ellipses.

R. J. M.

June 9, 1857.

The book makes a respectable volume. I have scattered the idea of ellipses to the winds, and attraction and gravitation are nowhere. It will take time to break down the barriers of prejudice, so as to get the book even looked at.

R. J. M.

June 12, 1857.

The book goes further than I expected, and I have made some vast discoveries; it must destroy the doctrine of attraction, and gravitation and elliptical orbits. It is something to destroy the basis of Physical Astronomy, and to build up an edifice of truth in its place. I have printed 1,000 copies. I am glad your book sells. The readers of astro works are not among the monied classes, as I know from experience,

R. J. M.

March 24, 1862.

Piper and Co. have served me with a writ for £19 3s. 1d., and I know I don't owe them the money. If they go on, I shall insist on payment for the forty copies they charged as "given to the press." Some time since you offered to assign your right in your "blocks" to me as a "set-off" against this claim, and which I should now like to have.

R. J. M.

I was unable to comply with this request, because my right had lapsed, as I did not pursue it against Mr. Stephenson's estate. He died on the 30th March, 1861, and I did not have the blocks in his lifetime, nor afterwards, although I sent in a claim for £10 against his estate.

No. 2.

THE WELLINGTON TELESCOPE COMPANY.

(*Supplemental Correspondence.*)

January 5, 1853.

I am anxious to hear Lord Brougham's reply to your letter, which does you credit.

R. J. M.

March 12, 1853.

I think, from what you say of the law on the matter, we shall have no trouble in getting the Charter. Mr. C—— had not a single name but his own, and

merely applied to Prince Albert for the Charter for the Panopticon, and received it at once. But I presume that there will be fees to pay, as officials never work for nothing, and a stamp on the instrument. If we once get the Charter, Lord Brougham will no doubt allow us to name him as President, and Sir Edward himself as Vice-President. This will set us going, and as the responsibility of shareholders will be limited to the amount of their shares, we shall easily get the shares taken. We may go to work with the observatory with a small amount of money, and make the Wellington Telescope a future matter, if there is difficulty in raising the shares, though I do not see why there should be difficulty. If you think the Letters Patent better, I presume we may get them; but Lord Brougham will decide this for us. I wonder when he will give us an interview.

Yours, &c.,

R. J. M.

April 10, 1853.

There is no use in looking at land now; we can do nothing until the Charter is made sure. The land will not be sought for so eagerly now that the Crystal Palace opening is delayed. Who can tell what a year may bring forth? I am not afraid of trouble in getting land; at present I want to see the shares taken, &c.; but I shall have time for nothing until the Coal Company is started.

R. J. M.

No. 3.

LOUIS NAPOLEON.

March 22, 1852.

Do you know any one in Paris who would learn for you the hour of Louis Napoleon's birth? We know it was 20th April, 1808.

R. J. M.

April 26, 1852.

All I want is the official or published time of Louis Napoleon's birth. If given to the minute, so much the better, but if only to the hour, so that it be certain, I can of course rectify it. I have been given eight a.m. by two persons. Raphael says midnight, and your friend says one o'clock a.m.; we are still in the dark therefore. Can your friend in Paris find any public document to

attest the hour, or get from the person who was present at the event his version of the time? This would be almost a certainty. Surely the *Moniteur* of the day must have the time mentioned.

R. J. M.

It is remarkable that the number 6,0,0, about which much has been written, in Hebrew characters makes the name Louis Napoleon, for 176 and 424 equal 600.

April 29, 1852.

I feel obliged for your information about the birth; it is of course quite satisfactory. I am having the *natus* rectified. If we could get the time nearer, it would be an advantage.* Should you be writing, perhaps you would name it again.

We do not well know whether when the sun happens to be hyleg, an ill aspect to him will affect the health or honour, yet practice will bring perfection. It is no argument against the verity of the science to find it not yet perfect. Even Astronomy is in the same condition. The French *Connaissance des Temps* gives the secular diminution of the ecliptic to be 48" and the English Nautical Almanac for 1854 gives it to be 45·7", so that on such an obvious phenomenon as the change in the obliquity of the ecliptic the great astronomers differ. There are greater discrepancies in Astronomy, and in Navigation still greater; and as for medicine, you rarely find three physicians at a consultation without three different opinions, of which only one can be right. These things ought to make men modest, yet they are not, but they hasten to deny what they never examine.

R. J. M.

May 10, 1852.

I think the time for Louis Napoleon's birth is right nearly, if rectified to sixteen minutes earlier, and many directions to the angles tell well. I make the mid-heaven to be 11° 24' of Scorpio. As at present advised, I give him only to the end of 1854 for the end of his power, if not his life.

I shall be glad to devote a couple of pages to your article about Copestick. The more evidence we bring in favour of the science, the more do its enemies rail and abuse its advocates.

R. J. M.

* He has twelve points good to three evil in his figure of birth, according to Zadkiel, which is a large preponderance in his favour.

No. 4.

LILLY'S ASTROLOGY.

Barnstaple, July 8, 1852.

I sold the copyright of the grammar and tables. They were published in 1834; but there is no copyright in "Lilly," except as to the original matter. It cannot pay for 4s. 6d. a volume, of that I am sure.

Barnstaple, July 15, 1852.

If Mr. Bohn had had the courtesy to ask me to revise the work, so that errors might have been corrected, I should have made no complaint; but his uncourteous conduct giving me no kind of chance of setting myself right with the public, and rendering me responsible for many errors, induces me to take it up. I should be obliged, therefore, if you would write to Mr. Bohn, or see him, for remuneration or reference of my claim to two eminent persons, Mr. Cross to be one.

R. J. M.

Barnstaple, July 29, 1852.

I received your letter and copy of Mr. Bohn's. I like what you wrote, but his letter is a rambling affair, and absurd in referring me to Sherwood and Co., for if wrong is done he is the offender; he could always have found out Zadkiel, if so disposed, by his almanac. I am sure Sherwood and Co. had no copyright to sell. His volume is selling, as it must, but the price should have been double to pay him, I am sure.*

R. J. M.

No. 6.

A PLEA FOR URANIA.

(General Correspondence.)

March 30, 1853.

Mercury, being angular, in trine aspect to the Moon, shows the nature of the book, and the position of the Moon shows some credit to be gained by it. The north node of the Moon in the ninth house shows truth, especially as Mercury is in trine to Jupiter. The part of Fortune in sextile to Mercury will not give loss, although Jupiter, the Moon, and Mars all throw evil aspects to the part of Fortune, which shows little gain. Your enemies will

* Some years after 1852, Mr. B—— wrote to me a civil note, offering to sell the whole stock, &c., for £100, in reply to my inquiry.

be strong, as the Sun is exalted and in square to the mid-heaven; so I advise you to publish anonymously. The position of the Moon shows some popularity and credit, but much opposition, as truth in this world is always opposed. You shall have my aid with pleasure.

R. J. M.

July 2, 1854.

I hope you will not forget the legal question as to the science in your book. The section should be set out and taken to pieces thoroughly, and the absurdity of bringing the same penalty to bear against mere fortune-telling by tea-cups, &c., and the practice of the ancient science of Astrology. The statistics will be valuable; yet people neglect them, as they do all truth.

R. J. M.

I like the way you have treated the legal question. This extract below is from the *Times*, and it seems admirably adapted for an addendum to your account of "cases of oppression under the form of law." I should not consider it good taste for you to dedicate your book to *me*. There would be no harm in doing so to the Press, briefly.

R. J. M.

"Englishmen will no longer tolerate the oppression of individuals under the form of law, as in the evil times of our history. Oppression can no longer be carried out against the humblest individual without evoking the support of public opinion in his favour."

I alluded to the Cardinal's lecture in the Appendix to the "Plea for Urania."

August 23, 1854.

In the *Times* of Monday was an article on Cardinal Wiseman's lecture, in which he describes the process of putting down Astrology in France recently, appropriate for the legal chapter in your book. If "exploded," strange it is that despotic power is necessary to convince the French people of its fallacy. The friends of the science should use the greater energy now that its foes enlist the despot's law in their favour.

R. J. M.

November 14, 1857.

The Vagrant Act is no longer in the hands of the magistrates; but we may now bring the question of the legality of the practice of Astrology before the judges of the land.

R. J. M.

April 28, 1860.

Perhaps the Reform Parliament may alter the law about the science, but I hardly expect it; the public prejudice is too general.

R. J. M.

September 2, 1864.

All the copy of *Almanac* is made up, and there will be but little room for your advertisement. If very short—just the title—I will squeeze it in, and say a word or two for it.

R. J. M.

October 23, 1863.

I would advertise the work thus:—"A Plea for Urania," price 5s. "The spirit in which this book is conceived and written is worthy of praise. The author, a searcher after truth, desires to impart to others what he has himself acquired."—*Morning Post*. Twenty such advertisements will sell the work rapidly.

R. J. M.

I had just perused the stupid criticism on your book in the *London Magazine* before you sent it to me; I got it from my publishers. It may be worth while to cut up the very stupid lout who wrote it. Arago said truly that under the brilliant varnish with which literary studies clothe society, will be often found ignorance of the phenomena of nature; so it is with your critic.*

R. J. M.

Austrey, November 28, 1857.

I sent you the wrong extract from the *Morning Star* about the new Act to control magistrates. If a man be convicted under the Vagrant Act, he may now bring the case before the judges, on the merits, which he could not do before. I want to hear whether the Courts would decide that the Vagrant Act extends to any housekeeper, and whether astrologers are to be put on a level with gypsies, who commit frauds and robberies under pretence of telling fortunes.

R. J. M.

No. 6.

THE EMPEROR LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY.

Barnstable, July, 1853.

I hope you have some more names on the Board of the "Emperor." Let me have a line. I should like to know what you have been able to do at the "Emperor."

R. J. M.

* See *ante*, page 110, for my opinion, and the mathematical opinion, &c., of the critic.

Clifton, August, 1853.

I regret that things are so unsettled at the "Emperor." Mr. R—— made fallacious representations, I fear. Pray let me know when anything is settled as to Directors.

R. J. M.

Cardiff, August, 1853.

I am sorry that things do not go smooth at the "Emperor," and I hope they may be made to go smoother.

R. J. M.

Clifton, August, 1853.

On further considering [the] case about the "Emperor" society, I must again assure you that I was never aware of the debts that had been contracted, or that there really was no means of defraying them. If I had known these circumstances, I certainly should not have become a member of the Board. I am vexed that my friends, when they asked me to join, did not tell me the real state of the case. As you were partly led to join from my being Chairman, and as you are now called on to meet those debts, which, although contracted previously to my becoming a member, I ought to have known about, I cannot derive any pecuniary benefit from a source that has affected your pocket. Accept, therefore, the hundred shares given to me as some indemnification for your present loss by the matter. Should my name be remaining on the prospectus, please to see that it is withdrawn.

R. J. M.

I hope you are doing business at the "Emperor" office. You have done well with the doctors, to begin with.

R. J. M.

Barnstaple, Devon, August, 1853.

I understood Mr. R—— was to supersede Mr. Higgins at the "Emperor" office, and to bring in some friends as Directors. I do not understand why there should be a resident manager, as we have a secretary; but if Mr. Edmonds does not object, it may be better, for there will be work for both. The first thing will be to name gentlemen willing to qualify by taking up their shares, and then issue the prospectuses to the medical referees, and advertise the Company. If practicable, a *local* board would be a valuable means of raising the "Emperor" to some importance. I mean to leave this by Ilfracombe, to-morrow evening, for Swansea, and attend the "Emperor" Board on Wednesday, but I may be detained at Newport.

R. J. M.

No. 7.

GLAMORGAN COAL COMPANY, ETC.

(Supplemental Correspondence.)

March 31, 1853.

I expect we shall have Mr. C—— as one of the managers, who stands high in the City as Deputy Chairman of the St. Catharine's Dock Committee.

R. J. M.

April 13, 1853.

Your friend can have all the information he wishes, personally or by agent, and see all documents that are the foundation of the prospectus. If you wish, I will write full replies to all the queries.

R. J. M.

April 27, 1853.

12,770 shares applied for in the Coal Company, and the money to be paid on Thursday next.*

R. J. M.

April 29, 1853.

We shall never raise money by a public Company to work Plant's mines. We might by twenty-five partners on the cost-book system; fifty adventurers at £100 each at the least. There is no doubt that the mines would clear £25,000 a year,—£500 a year to each of the fifty partners.

R. J. M.

May 9, 1853.

We have nearly closed with the lessors. They want £2,000 down, and 1s. 9d. royalties, and £5,500 otherwise.

R. J. M.

August 5, 1853.

The railway siding will cost £280. That from the works is begun, and the engine goes to work permanently at the slip to-morrow.

R. J. M.

* Sir R. Price stated that these applicants were "stags," which was the case in fact.

August 9, 1853.

I presume there will be no difficulty about the repayment of your £300, as soon as any shares sufficient are sold, which is not likely to be a work of difficulty. I hope to have a good report and dividend by the 9th of September.

R. J. M.

Clifton, August 25, 1853.

Your advertisement for the Almanac is just in time; send it at once. I have no debts, as £20 will pay all I owe in the world. There are 1,000 tons of coal brought here daily from Cardiff. The price here is 16s. per ton, leaving 9s. per ton profit. The sale of 200 tons a day for 300 days would be £27,000 a year.

R. J. M.

August 30, 1853.

I am glad Mr. F— *talks* of selling shares, and I hope he will now act. Captain S— has just sold 500 shares, and will, I believe, sell more. If we are to work all our new "takes," we shall want all our capital, and must sell several thousand shares.

R. J. M.

Cardiff, August 31, 1853.

Some of the best Cardiff coal sells here at 18s. a ton now. The Committee should vote Captain P—, R.N., fifty free shares if he take 500 shares and forego his claim to dividend.

R. J. M.

Cardiff, September 20, 1853.

I have just been all over the works—progressing most satisfactorily. We have found a quarry on the estate, and horses are required to draw the stone, and for the slip. Three horses will cost £80. The wages are now heavy—nearly £100 last week. At Llanharry the receipts exceed the wages. We shall be sending coke to market within six weeks, and fire-bricks also. The Neath Abbey men are now at our works, fitting up the rolling mills.

R. J. M.

October 31, 1853.

I would not give you one sovereign for the 1,000 shares you have bought of Mr. Higgins, in a Company on the brink of insolvency. Your £1,000 is entirely thrown away. Mr. Higgins wrote me word that he could not sell a share at 5s., and he may well laugh at getting 20s. each from you. I wonder you did not get him to pay his share of the bill due on November 26, (£1,025).

R. J. M.

December 31, 1853.

If the Company get into litigation, which must be to the interest of the lawyer, there will be heavier expenses. Let trustees be appointed to settle the debts, and dispose of the property, and let the Company be dissolved. You hold 1,576 shares, and with those of Mr. N—— you may outvote the shareholders by voting by *shares*, the custom of cost-book companies. Mr. Bagnall values the plant at £8,000.

R. J. M.

January 5, 1854.

I am very uneasy and distressed in mind at the position you have been placed in. I shall learn something, I hope, to encourage you, for I hope to see you derive some benefit from the property, as well as myself.

R. J. M.

January 6, 1854.

I am driven to the necessity of letting the lease be forfeited by the non-payment of royalties. The lessors will take possession, and then there's an end of principal and interest of all the money invested. If I had been let alone, I would have paid the debts, and £5 per cent. on the money paid for shares. My loss is £1,800 by the affair, and I fear yours will be nearly as much.

R. J. M.

I feel confident that no time is to be lost, as the royalties, £675, will soon be payable. I beg to propose that a private company be formed to save the loss of the property and to work the mines.

That it consist of twenty shares, to be disposed of as follows, namely:—

8 to Admiral A—— and his family.

2 to Captain S——.

2 to Mr. Cooke, for his money and services.

4 to Mr. Morrison, for money paid, liabilities for £6,412, and covenants in lease.

4 to be sold for £1,000 each, to complete the works, and pay the royalties.

20

All other shareholders to be paid out of original profits.

Messrs. Higgins and Curteis to be treated with, and offered £80 a year each as long as the lease lasts.

That the outstanding bills be a charge on the property.

That the bonds given to Admiral A—— and Captain S—— by Mr. Morrison be cancelled.

That all outstanding debts be paid by sale of the four shares and by the profits.

That a conference be held at Mr. Cooke's offices to consider this proposition, comprising himself, Mr. Morrison, Captain S—, and Captain A—, at noon, on a convenient day.

R. J. M.

November 10, 1854.

It seems that we have made a bad business of it, and that I am left still liable to the payment of £5,000 bills, getting nothing for my trouble and risk. I don't like striking my colours and giving up without a struggle. As for a suit in equity, it must be done if we cannot do anything in law; but I fear they will be too much for us in that also. I suppose the Company will deny your claims also, under the agreement. Shall I resign my claim to £1,900, or try for it in equity, at the risk of being ruined by the enormous expenses of a chancery suit? If I am defeated, I must be bankrupt, and then the lease is void, and the lessors get the property.

R. J. M.

December 16, 1854.

The Company agreed to give me £1,750 net payment. Unless they do this, we cannot agree; and I shall insist on being put back in the same position I held on 12th December, 1853—owner of 5,000 shares, and 4,600 which I held on trust. I will bring you the letter of Admiral A—, the basis of our agreement in January last.

R. J. M.

No. 8.

THE TRECASTLE MINE (1853).

Llantrissant, April 13, 1856.

I am raising coal from the pit, which grows harder and better the more it is worked. It is the 9-foot vein which the Company complained of, but which I find to burn famously, and which the engineers say is a very strong coal. I can sell it at the pit's mouth at Trecastle for 11s. a ton, and I raise it by contract for 3s. I leave you to judge, when I raise 50 tons a day, if it will not repay me. Some rascal threw a piece of iron down the pump at Llanharry, which diabolical mischief has cost me £20 already.*

R. J. M.

* Zadkiel could not find the celebrated "Cribber vein," which is still to be discovered, I believe.

April 18, 1856.

Mr. Plant offers to take my ironstone to any amount, even 200,000 tons, at 7s. 6d. a ton, and engages to raise and deliver it at 5s. After payment of 1s. royalty, it would leave 1s. 6d. a ton profit.

R. J. M.

May 26, 1856.

£1,000 is wanted to make the property pay well. Llanharry is all right, and I hope to get coal from there next week. The Company did *much* mischief, but I am well over all that.

R. J. M.

July 2, 1856.

We have discovered three veins of ironstone in the drift, of the very best quality, to be raised at 25 tons a day. The works are much improved.

R. J. M.

July 4, 1856.

We are getting on well with Treacastle; we have found the red mine in abundance, and three good veins of ironstone in the drift. Our first kiln of bricks was taken out last night, and found to be excellent.

R. J. M.

September 2, 1856.

I think I am clear to make 150 tons weekly. The mine is of the best quality, and proves to be very abundant. I can make excellent iron at £3 a ton, and it is now selling at £5 5s., so that a good profit may be made.

The drift, sneered at by the Company, is full of splendid ironstone, of first-rate quality. I hope to erect furnaces, and get into the market with coal and iron. I am selling fire-bricks at £3 per thousand; the best in Cardiff only fetch £2 10s.

R. J. M.

Austrey, Atherstone, November 28, 1857.

I agree that the whole of the affair has been ruinous to all but Mr. P— and Mr. H—. But the fault lies, not on the property, but on the selfishness of —. Trickery and deceit have triumphed. I am *minus* £500, besides all the rest I spent on the mines, and I wonder we were not all bankrupts.*

R. J. M.

* The £1,026 bill, due 26th November, 1853, was dishonoured, although I attended with the money. Mr. S—, the manager of the U— Bank was in a passion because the bill had not been sent through a London banker. He abused me like a pickpocket, and finally slammed his door in my face. He repeated the scene in the afternoon to Mr. N—, a shareholder, and to myself.

No. 9.

THE ASTRO-METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY.

The following correspondence is connected with this plan :—

October 11, 1864.

Mr. White read a paper lately on Astro-meteorology, at the literary society of some great Scotch city, Sir D. Brewster in the chair, giving particulars of the effects of each planet on the electricity of the atmosphere. Sir David said it was "very interesting," and he proposed that the author should be named an honorary member of the society.

R. J. M.

January 17, 1860.

Dr. R—— (Daduch), Captain O——, and myself, have agreed that it will be well to try to form a "Congress of astronomers and friends of astral science," to forward knowledge of the science and to defend its practice. We hope you will join in this movement. I have drawn up a prospectus, and it is printing. You shall see the proof for your suggestions.

R. J. M.

December 11, 1860.

I think we shall succeed in establishing the society by aid of strangers, but our friends are cool. Mr. D—— offered to give us help from the *Daily News* and the *Star*, so we can do without the *Sun*.*

I have a large drawing of the curve of mean temperature at Greenwich for the first 110 days of 1858, splendid evidence of the influence of the planets in raising and falling the temperature. Meteorologists agree that nearly all the phenomena of the weather depend on the changes of temperature. Carry the point about the change of temperature, and the citadel is won.

R. J. M.

January 8, 1861.

I agree with you that if Astrology ever make its way with the public it must be through the means of Astro-meteorology as an introduction.

R. J. M.

* The *Sun* assisted the society upon several occasions, and the editor wrote me a cordial note upon the subject of our proceedings.

January 16, 1861.

It would be well to do what you name about the M.P.'s, but the portorage for 1,000 copies would be £4 3s. 4d., besides extra printing, which would absorb our money. Not six in a hundred of our legislators would notice us, and not three in a hundred of them would understand us. We must stand or fall by public opinion.

R. J. M.

February 10, 1861.

I regret that the press has treated us so scurvily; but this was to be expected, for in this country the newspapers notice nothing, however true or valuable, unless it be brought forward under great names. The public put faith in nothing that is not puffed by the press. This will occur until Providence please to open the eyes of the world, &c.

R. J. M.

February 25, 1861.

The prejudice against Astrology is lamentable; but I see no probability of its abatement. I do not agree with you that it is *illegal*. The Vagrant Act has never yet been interpreted by the judges. I value little the magistrates' law. Much has to be done before the Legislature will alter the law; but we should see if it requires to be altered or righteously administered.

R. J. M.

July 10, 1860.

I have done no more about the Congress. Mr. White is anxious for an Astro-meteorological Society.

R. J. M.

July 24, 1860.

The Almanac is printing, and will be out early in September; and I shall announce the intended formation of an "Astro-meteorological Society," and invite persons to send their names to Mr. White, the intended secretary. What think you of that idea? Mr. White says he has numerous applications to form such a society from actual observers. I think daily observations on the solar spots would be a valuable feature in meteorological data. If we could get 100 members to pay a pound a year, we might publish a valuable Quarterly Journal of Astro-meteorology.

R. J. M.

The following is the latter part of my letter addressed to Sir E. B. Lytton (see page 224):—

Dr. R—, the proposed secretary, besides being an able mathematician and ancient linguist, has obtained sundry certificates of approval respecting his knowledge of mythology; and Mr. H—, who has sanctioned the "Congress," has paid much attention to the science of electricity, in connexion with health and disease. Under these circumstances, I beg respectfully to be informed whether, so far as concerns ancient science and astrometeorology, I may mention the name of yourself in favour of what is suggested if I should determine to apply to Lord Brougham for his co-operation. His Lordship has afforded his aid in the direction of pure astronomy, but my object in addressing you, as one skilled in and well disposed towards literature and science in general, is to obtain your approval as a general friend to literary and scientific undertakings, *and not as an astronomer*. I trust you will excuse the liberty I have taken in this spontaneous application.

Yours, &c.,

C. Cooke.

Sir E. B. Lytton, Bart.,
Athenæum Club.

March, 1861.

There were about six dozen copies of the *Record* sent to the press. We shall learn the names of the papers to whom they were sent.

R. J. M.

March, 1861.

The Admiral will "hang himself" if allowed rope enough, for the barometer cannot *always* be depended upon without reference to the present state of the electricity in the atmosphere at the time, which he neglects. The *savans* will notice favourably nothing that does not spring from their own clique.

R. J. M.

November 15, 1861.

I have informed the editor of the *Globe* that my statement, published on the 14th, had no right to be applied to the gale of the day before. The letter was written during that gale, but I knew the 14th would be fine (Sun in sextile to Jupiter), and the barometer has been rising ever since.

R. J. M.

January 28, 1862.

The two great storm periods of this month have been faithfully predicted, but the press will not notice these things, so we are not likely to get public

support. Great names—nothing else—will do with the English people, who have little moral courage to examine or judge for themselves. The storm (24th January) destroyed a number of lives, but as the old prophets said, "My people love to have it so."

R. J. M.

March, 1862.

We passed a vote unanimously last evening to dissolve the society there and then; so we have done with the society, and it is now gone. Mr. Pratt, and those who think with him, are at liberty to establish any new society they see fit, but I shall have nothing to do with anything that condemns Astro-meteorology, which I have taught for thirty-two years, and believe in firmer than ever. Mr. Pratt's ideas seem to me ridiculous, so far as they deny Astro-meteorology on the ground of error in our astronomy, which is founded on the geocentric positions of the planets, and is the same as that in the Nautical Almanac and the *Connaissance des Temps*. These are not likely to be wrong, therefore those persons who oppose them will be laughed at, a position which I do not desire to attain. I am glad you have given your name in support of Astrology.

R. J. M.

About this time I received a note from Lieut. Morrison, stating that he had read my pamphlet called "Astrology in a Nutshell," and that he thought very likely it would do more good than works of a more elaborate and erudite character; but I did not observe that this opinion was published in any periodical.

No. 10.

THE BIOLOGICAL REVIEW.*

This literary work was originally intended to be published by the title of "The Pythagorean," and it comprehended not alone the scope of the Zoist, which long represented the cause of mesmerism, but it aimed to connect and harmonize the results of practical science with the little understood laws governing the mental structure of man; and the symbol of the work was the *Crux Ansata*, or handled cross—the sign of immortality.

* From "Bios" and "Logos," two Greek words, signifying *life* and *discourse*.

A relative of its editor was a writing medium, who gave a communication from one S. J——. Like Noah's dove, S. J—— departed, to return no more, on the 16th December, 1858. The editor composed a few stanzas upon this event, with which I conclude this volume of curiosities.

Far, far away, on spirit wings,
Hath fled the stranger-friend ;
While yet the echo round me rings,
In sorrow do I bend.

For wiser reasons, yet unknown,
He comes to me no more ;
His mission ended, he hath flown
Back to the spirit shore.

How strangely known ! how strangely lost !
From spirit land came he,
To soothe my soul when tempest tost
In doubt and agony.

Before I entered on this earth,
His eyes had closed for aye ;
And ere the light had seen my birth
He knew what 'twas to die.

He came to me in gentle guise,
He stirred a much-loved hand,
And looked at me through much-loved eyes,
My state to understand.

He talked to me of heavenly joy—
Of holy things he spake ;
For good and truth, without alloy,
The chain of evil break.

But he is gone ! his work is o'er !
Yet am I not alone ;
His record have I, and what store
Of good within it known !

Thou, Lord, didst send that spirit-friend,
Whom Thou hast ta'en away ;
Another Friend I pray Thee lend,
Nor let me from Thee stray.

K. R. H. M.

Post 8vo, 26 pages, price One Shilling,

ASTROLOGY IN A NUTSHELL:

▲
LETTER TO ALDERMAN HUMPHERY,

RESPECTING VARIOUS PREDICTIVE STATEMENTS IN CONNEXION WITH THE
DEATH OF THE LATE PRINCE CONSORT.

LONDON: FREEMAN.

Preparing for Publication, in one volume, 8vo,

A JOURNEY DUE EAST:

BEING ▲

NARRATIVE OF A BRIEF TRIP TO EGYPT, PALESTINE,
AND TURKEY, IN THE WINTER OF 1862-63,

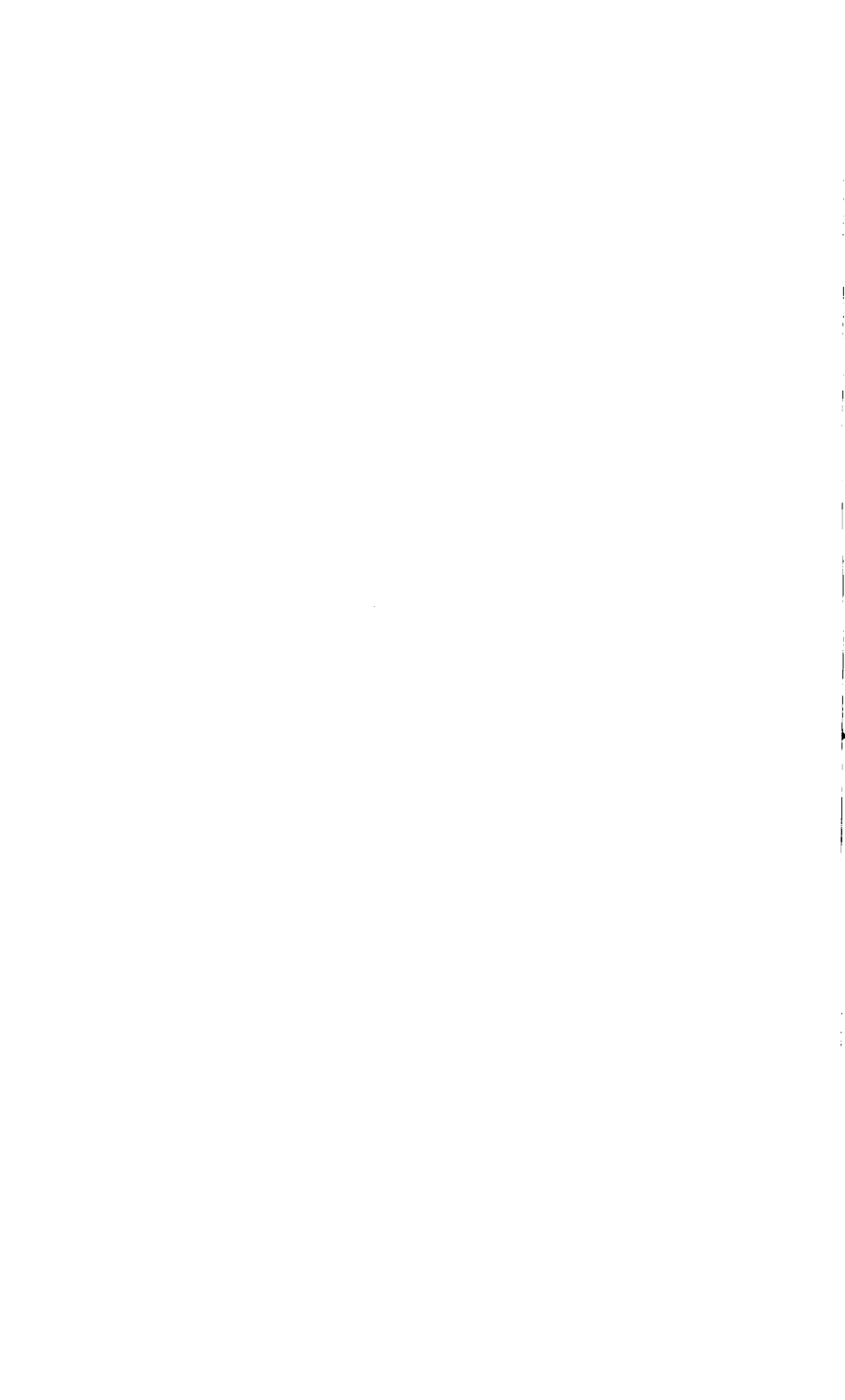
RETURNING BY ATHENS AND ROME, &c., TO LONDON.

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

"It is my object in this volume to give a general description of what I did, saw, and paid, so that it may be interesting to persons at home, and incidentally useful to travellers abroad."

58

0 000 D





AUG 1971

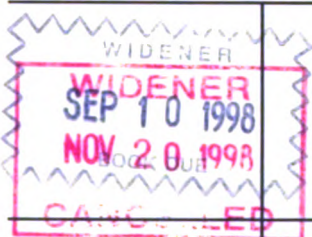
WESBY

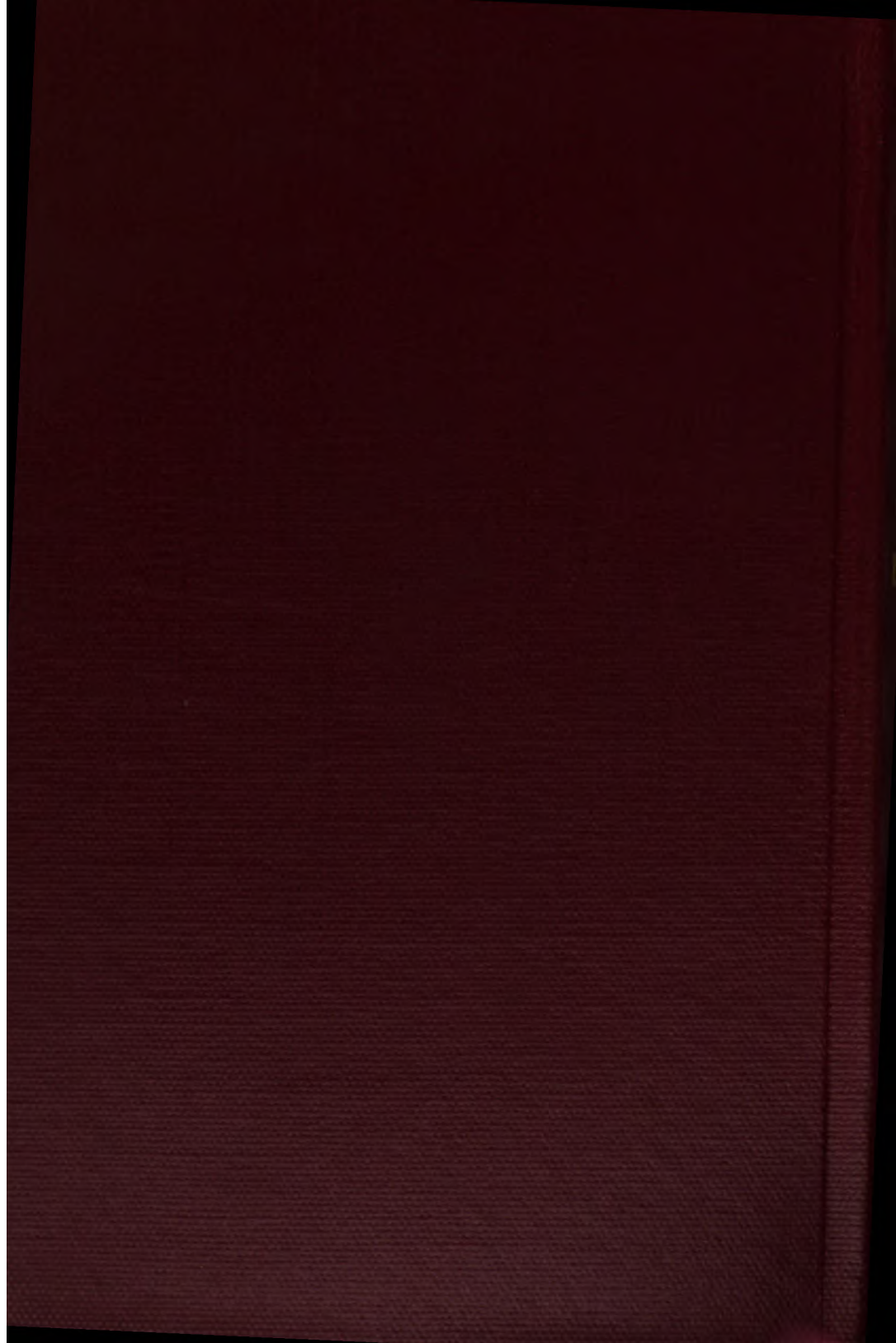


3 2044 010 158 046

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413





**PAGE NOT
AVAILABLE**

